GUIDE

STORMSHIELD NETWORK SECURITY

CLI SERVERD COMMANDS REFERENCE GUIDE

Version 3.7.42 LTSB

Document last updated: July 9, 2024

Reference: sns-en-cli_serverd_commands_reference_guide-v3.7-LTSB

Table of contents

Introduction

This document details all the Stormshield Network CLI / Serverd commands of the IPS-Firewall for the release version 3.7.42 LTSB.

These commands can be executed in the *CLI console* module in web administration, with an administration client connected port 1300 (NSRPC) or by making use of the SNS-PYTHON-API.

These commands can be used from version 3.7.42 LTSB of Stormshield Network firmware. To check their validity in earlier versions, please refer to the *History* category of the description of these commands.

AUTH

Level
unknown
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0impersonate id Appears in 9.0.0
Description
User authentication
Usage
auth <administrator id> [<random value> | <impersonate id>]
Format
raw
Returns

```
authentication result
```

Implementation notes
Used in SRP authenticationImpersonate id is specific for the service that perform the authentication with IHM web. In this case the service use a specific administrator id and must specifiy the real administrator id as impersonate id
Example

```
AUTH admin
```

CACHE

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
cache
Example

```
MONITOR PROXYCACHE
```

CANCEL

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
cancel

CERTIFICATE

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
certificate

CHPWD

Level
unknown
Description
Return if it's necessary to update password or not
Usage
chpwd
Returns

```
UpdatePasswd=1 if factory password, 0 if the password already have been changed.
```

Example

```
CHPWD UpdatePasswd=0
```

COMMON

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
common

CONFIG

CONFIG

Level
base
Description
Firewall configuration functions

CONFIG ACTIVATE

Level
base+modify
Description
Activate a file, or cancel all pending changes when given argument is cancelall
Note
Additionnal rights may be needed to activate some files
Usage
config activate <filename>|cancelall
Implementation notes
execute "en file", like ennetwork,enfilter,...
Example

```
CONFIG ACTIVATE network CONFIG ACTIVATE cancelall
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM

CONFIG ANTISPAM

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Anti-SPAM configuration

CONFIG ANTISPAM ACTIVATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.2.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Apply AntiSPAM configuration
Usage
config antispam activate

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Domain blacklist

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a wildcard domain to blacklist
Usage
config antispam blacklist add <domain>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD *stormshield*.eu
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List domains wildcard
Usage
config antispam blacklist list [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=(ASC|DESC)] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=(0|1)]]
Format
list
Returns

```
List of domains
```

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"*stormshield*.eu100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a wildcard domain from the blacklist
Usage
config antispam blacklist remove <domain>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE *stormshield*.eu
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Anti-SPAM DNS-based Blacklists

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Define a new blacklist
Usage
config antispam dnsbl add Name=<name> DNSTarget=<dnstarget> SpamLevel=<1..3> [Desc=<description>]
Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD name=SPAMHAUSSBL dnstarget=sbl.spamhaus.org spamlevel=3
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL EDIT

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Modify a user-defined blacklist
Usage
config antispam dnsbl edit Name=<name> DNSTarget=<dnstarget> SpamLevel=<level> [Desc=<description>]

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
List [user-]defined blacklists

Usage
config antispam dnsbl list Type=<User|Factory>
Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST TYPE=User
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL REMOVE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a user-defined blacklist
Usage
config antispam dnsbl remove Name=<name>

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
whitelist deprecated in 6.1.2
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Set DNSBL parameters
Usage
config antispam dnsbl set [state=0|1] [active=<list>] [trusted=<trusted server>]
Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET active=list1,list2,list3 CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET trusted="relais.stormshield.eu"
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Get DNSBL configuration
Usage
config antispam dnsbl show
Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM SET

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.2
headers Appears in 6.1.4
whitelist disAppears in 9.0.0
warningads appears in 9.1.0
stateads appears in 9.1.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Global Anti-SPAM settings
Usage
config antispam set warning=<string with a *> warningads=<string without *> stateads=1|0 maxfile=<size> headers=1|0 deletethreshold=<spamlevel>
Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM SET warning="(SPAM *)" maxfile=65534 headers=on deletethreshold=3 CONFIG ANTISPAM SET warningads="(ADS)"
stateads=1 maxfile=50000 headers=on
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.2
Description
Global Anti-SPAM settings
Usage
config antispam show

CONFIG ANTISPAM VR

CONFIG ANTISPAM VR

Level
base
Licence needed:
Proxy/SpamVendor
History
Appears in 6.1.2
licence check Appears in 6.2.0
Description
Vade Retro settings

CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SET

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.2
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0
AllowCJK and AllowRussian appear in 9.1.2

Description
Vade Retro settings
Usage
config antispam vr set [State=0|1] [Threshold=<0-150>] [AllowCJK=0|1] [AllowRussian=0|1]

CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.2
Description
Vade Retro settings
Usage
config antispam vr show

CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST

CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Domain whitelist

CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ADD

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a wildcard domain to whitelist
Usage
config antispam whitelist add <domain>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ADD *stormshield*.eu
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List domains wildcard
Usage
config antispam whitelist list [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
list
Returns

```
List of domains
```

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST LIST101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"*stormshield*.eu100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST REMOVE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a wildcard domain from the whitelist
Usage
config antispam whitelist remove <domain>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST REMOVE *stormshield*.eu
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
AntiVirus configuration

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ACTIVATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level maintenance deprecated in 6.1.4
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Reload antivirus configuration
Usage
config antivirus activate
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove antivirus database
Usage
config antivirus cleanup [config=<config_index>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEKAV

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 3.6.0

Description
Remove all Kaspersky binaries, provided Kaspersky is not the active solution. Controls can be overriden with the force option.
Usage
config antivirus erasekav [force=<1|0>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEKAV force=1
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LICENCE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Antivirus license
Usage
config antivirus licence [config=<config index>]
Returns

```
[License] Date [VendorLicense] Required : Notify if a vendorLicense is required Status : status (Ok / NotFound / Expired /
Invalid) Expdate : expiration date
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
List installed antivirus
Usage
config antivirus list
Returns

```
Name and last modification date of each config
```

Example

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" [00] name="clamav" lastmod="2006-05-11 16:51:31" [01] name="Kaspersky" lastmod="2006-01-10
11:28:40" 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS OBJECTS

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
ScanOLE disappears in 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0
HeuristicAnalysis appears in 9.0.1
Description
Scanner options
Usage
config antivirus objects [config=<config index>] [ScanArchives=(on|off)] [ScanPacked=(on|off)] [BlockEncrypted=(on|off)] [BlockUnsupported=(on|off)]
[HeuristicAnalysis=(on|off)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Switch the active antivirus if possible and starts the download of the new database.
Note
Contentfilter and Modify levels needed to switch antivirus
Usage
config antivirus select config=<config index>
Returns

```
Error code.
```

Example

```
CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT config=00
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0

Description
Antivirus Services

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES FTP

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 8.0.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Configure FTP service
Note
Ftp VirusCode restricted to the set [100;600[
Ftp VirusMsg is limited to 2048 characters

Usage
config antivirus services ftp VirusCode=<integer> VirusMsg=<message>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES POP3

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Configure POP3 service
Note
Pop3 Mail advisory is limited to 1000 characters

Usage
config antivirus services pop3 MailAdvisory=<message>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Show antivirus services
Usage
config antivirus services show
Returns

```
[Smtp] VirusCode : smtp error code VirusMsg : viruscode error message [Pop3] MailAdvisory : virus notification message
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SMTP

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Configure SMTP service
Note
Smtp Viruscode restricted to the set [400;600[
Smtp VirusMsg is limited to 1000 characters

Usage
config antivirus services smtp [VirusCode=<integer>] [VirusMsg=<message>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Dump antivirus config

Usage
config antivirus show [config=<config index>]
Returns

```
[Config] State : Antivirus status Selected : Selected antivirus Name : Antivirus name [Base] Date : Date of the antiviral
database [Object] ScanArchives_Capa : scanarchives capacity ScanArchives : extracting engine status ScanPacked_Capa :
scanpacked capacity ScanPacked : unpacking engine status BlockEncrypted_Capa : blockencrypted capacity BlockEncrypted : block
encrypted files BlockUnsupported_Capa : blockunsupported capacity BlockUnsupported : block unsupported formats
HeuristicAnalysis_Capa : heuristicanalysis capacity HeuristicAnalysis : heuristic analysis
```

CONFIG AUTH

CONFIG AUTH

Level
base
Description
Authentication related functions

CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE

Level
user+modify
History
CANCEL Appears in 6.0.0
NEXTBOOT Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Reload authentication daemon with lastest configuration
Usage
config auth activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Execute ensl
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED

Level
user+modify
History
anonymised Appears in 6.0.0
realbind Appears in 6.0.0
userpriority Appears in 6.1.0
http deprecated on 6.1.0
UpdPwd deprecated on 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0
continueonerror appears in 9.1.0
userpriority deprecated in 9.1.0
httpport appears in 1.0.0
httpsport appears in 1.0.0
bruteforcestate appears in 2.1.0
nbattempt appears in 2.1.0
timeoutbanned appears in 2.1.0
triestime appears in 2.1.0
defaultprofile appears in 3.0.0
usedns disappears in 3.0.0
realbind disappears in 3.0.0
authMethod appears in 3.2.0
nbBruteforceEntries appears in 3.5.0
Description
Advanced parameters configuration
Note
anonymised : show/don't show the logo in authentication page
continueonerror : If an error was rise during authentication process, try the next one
httpport : http port for authentification
httpsport : https port for authentification
bruteforcestate : bruteforce protection state on/off
nbattempt : Number of attempts before bruteforce detection
nbBruteforceEntries : Number of IP addresses bruteforce detection can track
timeoutbanned : Ban time for bruteforce protection

triestime : Minimum time before retry once banned
defaultprofile : Default profile when no mapping is defined

Usage

config auth advanced [anonymised=on|off] [continueonerror=on|off] [httpport=<port>] [httpsport=<port>]
[bruteforcestate=on|off] [nbattempt=<nb attempt before being banned>]
[nbBruteforceEntries=<nb of ip addresses bruteforce detection can track>]
[timeoutbanned=<ban time (in s) for each new attempt>] [triestime=<time between 2 attempts to reset counter>]
[defaultprofile=<00-09>][authMethod=Default|MultiLdapLook]

Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED anonymised=on defaultprofile=01
```

CONFIG AUTH AGENT

Level

user+modify

History

Appears in 9.1.0

Description

Configure the authentication agent. Rise an error if state will be activated but no agent ip/password or controller are defined. The domainName parameter setup an optional filter on received logon events. If domain is given, only users on this domain are logged in

Note

don't forget to activate the configuration

Usage

config auth agent slot=<0-4>
[State=<on|off>]
[Mscontroller=<host,host,host>]
[MaxLogonTime=<seconds (60-86400)>]
[GroupRefresh=<seconds (0=disable 120-2592000)>]
[Probe=<on|off>]
[ProbeMethod=<ping|registery>]
[ProbeTimeout=<seconds (60-3600)>]
[agentAddr=<object>]
[agentPort=<object>]
[agentPassword=<password>]
[backupAddr=<object>]
[backupPort=<object>]
[backupPassword=<password>]
[domainName=<NetBIOS Domain>]
[DnsEnabled=<on|off>]
[NetbiosName=<NetBIOS Name>]

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENT
```

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE

Level

base

History

Appears in 9.1.0

Description

Configure SSOAgent uid ignore list

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD

Level

user+modify

History

Appears in 9.1.0

Description

Add an UID into the list

Usage

config auth agentignore add slot=<0-4>
uid=<uid>

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD uid=test
```

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE

Level

user+modify

History

Appears in 9.1.0

Description
Remove an UID of the list
Usage
config auth agentignore remove slot=<0-4>
uid=<uid>
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE uid=test
```

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
level changes from user to user,base in 1.0.0

Description
Display the list of ignored UID
Usage
config auth agentignore show slot=<0-4>
Format
list
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW
```

CONFIG AUTH DEFAULT

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Restore authentication default configuration
Note
Remeber to activate the configuration

Usage
config auth default
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH default
```

CONFIG AUTH GUEST

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
PortalPage Appears in 3.0.0

Description
Configure GUEST authentication method
Usage
config auth guest [state=<0|1>] [logontime=<seconds>] [disclaimertime=<seconds>] [portaliface=<iface> ([form=<field>] [label=<field>] [default=<field>]) | [removeform=<field>]] [listforms=<iface>]
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH GUEST state=1 logontime=600 disclaimertime=86400 CONFIG AUTH GUEST portalpage=em1 form="fieldName" label="label1"
default="defaultValue" CONFIG AUTH GUEST listforms=em1
```

CONFIG AUTH HTTPS

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0
sslparanoiac appears in 9.1.0
Description
Advanced SSL parameters configuration
Note
Those values are also used by the SSL VPN. All lists use the coma separator.
certificate : private key and certificate used by server for SSL
ca_custom : ca certificate sent to client and 'ca_verify' used to trust client certificate.
cipherlist : list of supported ciphers
sslparanoiac : Paranoiac mode on ssl connection

Usage
config auth https [certificate=<name of privkey object>] [cipherlist=<supported cipher list>] [sslparanoiac=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH HTTPS certificate=mycertificate cipherlist="AES256-SHA,RC4-MD5"
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Interface authentication related functions

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ADVANCED

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
wpad Appears in 8.0.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0
disclaimertime appears in 1.0.0
redirectLogin appears in 3.5.0
Description
Interface related configuration options
Note
config index : if not specified, default value is 0
http : start/stop the authentication daemon in HTTP
onlyonelogin : force only one login per user at the same time
usecookie : enable cookies
wpad : enable access to WPAD file
disclaimer : enable captive portal disclaimer
disclaimertime : Do not show the disclaimer until many seconds. (15 minutes to 1 year)
autocomp : enable autocompletion by the browser
SecondUser : Kick previous logged user or reject new user
VPNSSLMultiuser : Promote IP to multiuser if SSLVPN access can be made
Usage
config auth interface advanced [config=<config_index>] : The profile to configure (0 if not given)
[http=on|off] : Activate HTTP access (not secure)
[onlyonelogin=on|off] : User can auth at one one place
[usecookie=None|Session|Time] : Which cookie to use
[wpad=on|off] : Allow access to WPAD file
[disclaimer=on|off] : Activate disclaimer
[disclaimertime=<900-31536000>] : How many time the disclaimer must be re-shown
[autocomp=on|off] : Allow auto-completion
[SecondUser=kick|reject] : What to do when a new user come over existing one (kick previous or reject new)
[VPNSSLMultiuser=on|off] : Allow auto-promote of the user IP to Multiuser if VPN access is granted
[DefaultDomain=<domain>] : The default domain to use. (see profile mapping)
[form1=<form1_name>] : Custom diclaimer form field 1
[form1default=<form1_value>] : Custom diclaimer form field 1 default value
[form2=<form2_name>] : Custom diclaimer form field 2
[form2default=<form2_value>] : Custom diclaimer form field 2 default value
[form3=<form3_name>] : Custom diclaimer form field 3
[form3default=<form3_value>] : Custom diclaimer form field 3 default value
[SponsorEnabled=<on|off>] : Allow SPONSOR method
[redirectLogin=<on|off>] : Redirect web page to a new tab and open a logout page
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ADVANCED config=0
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
use mailgroup in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Managing ldap/pki web enrolment
Note
config index : if not specified, default value is 0
type : enable ldap or ldap/pki enrolment formular
mailgroup : using mailgroup to report new enrolment requests

Usage
config auth interface enrolment [config=<config_index>] [type=<ldap|pki|none>] [mailgroup=<mail_group_name>|none]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT config=0 type=pki mailgroup=none CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT type=pki
mailgroup=Administrators
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to base in 9.0.0
Description
List authentication interface configs
Usage
config auth interface list
Returns

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" [00] name="Internal" lastmod="2006-04-05 03:18:24" [01] name="External" lastmod="2006-04-05
03:18:24" [02] name="default02" lastmod="2006-01-03 10:03:10" [03] name="default03" lastmod="2006-01-03 10:03:10" 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE METHOD

Deprecated

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
option srp for default Appears in 6.2.3
option plain for default Appears in 6.2.3
option default removed in 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0
deprecated in 9.1.0
Description
No description available
Usage
config auth interface method

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE PASSWORD

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Specify password related values period in seconds
Note
config index : if not specified, default value is 0
updpwd : update password
pwdexpire : password validity in days
Change period combo in the authentication web page
When not defined transparent authentication methods use maxtime
Usage
config auth interface password [config=<config_index>] [updpwd=No|Can|Must] [pwdexpire=<passwordexpirationtime>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE PASSWORD config=0 updpwd=Must pwdexpire=60
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE RENAME

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Rename an Authentication config
Note
config index : needs to be specified
name : name of the configuration slot

Usage
config auth interface rename index=<config index> name=<config name>
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE rename index=1 name=backup
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Show authentication config
Usage
config auth interface show [config=<index>]
Returns

```
[config] state : auth daemon state HttpState : activate http daemon EnrolFormType : enrolment form (none, user, pki)
EnrolFormMail : using mail to report new enrolment requests updpwd : update password UseCookie : authentication cookies state
 PswdExpire : duration for password expiration min : Minimum authentication period max : Minimum authentication period
ssotime : Authentication period for transparent methods (spnego and ssl) proxyredirect : method to redirect in transparent
proxy mode Seconduser : What to do when a second user come from a single user IP. VPNSSLMultiuser : Auto-promote IP to
multiuser is sslvpn can be used
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Get/Set the status of the authentication server
Note
config index : if not specified, default value is 0
Changing state need user and modify levels
Usage
config auth interface state [config=<config index>] [state=on|off]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE state=on
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Specify authentication period in seconds
Note
config index : if not specified, default value is 0
Change period combo in the authentication web page
When not defined transparent authentication methods use maxtime
Usage
config auth interface time [config=<config index>] min=<MinTime> max=<MaxTime> [ssotime=<transparentmethodstime>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME config=0 mintime=900 maxtime=7200 ssotime=2400
```

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIMERANGE

```
Deprecated
```

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Deprecated in 9.0.0
Description
Managing authentication timeranges
Note
config index : if not specified, default value is 0
action : action we will proceed when user calendar is not defined
calendarid : authd default calendar in ldap
Usage
config auth interface timerange [config=<config index>] (action=<pass|block>) | (action=default defaultcal=<calendarid>)
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIMERANGE config=1 action=pass
```

CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS

Level
user+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0
status Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Configure kerberos authentication
Note
default value for kdc port is 88

Usage
config auth kerberos [domain=<host domain name> host=<kdc hostname> [port=<kdc port>] [bhost=<backup kdc hostname> [bport=<backup kdc port>]]] | [state=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS host=10.0.0.125 domain="DOMAIN.LOCAL"
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP

Level
base
Description
Manage voucher user ldap configuration
Usage
config auth ldap voucher
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER

Level
base
Description
Manage voucher user ldap configuration
Usage
config auth ldap voucher create | show | shrink | status
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER ACTIVATE

Level
user+modify
Description
Activate the voucher LDAP configuration
Usage
config auth ldap voucher activate
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER activate
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHOW

Level
base
Description
Show voucher ldap configuration
Usage
config auth ldap voucher show
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHOW
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHRINK

Level
user+modify
Description
Shrink user database
Usage
config auth ldap voucher shrink
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHRINK
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE

Level
user+modify
Description
Start or stop LDAP server
Usage
config auth ldap voucher state [state=<1|0>][PERIOD=<int>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE state=1 period=5 CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE state=0
```

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATUS

Level
base
Description
Returns voucher ldap server status
Usage
config auth ldap voucher status
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER status
```

CONFIG AUTH MAP

CONFIG AUTH MAP

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Manage authentication profile mapping on interface

CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Create a new mapping or modify an existing one
Usage
config auth map add interface=<ifname> config=<00-09>
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD interface=in config=00
```

CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove all the mappings and use only default profile
Usage
config auth map clear
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR
```

CONFIG AUTH MAP LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Display authentication profile mapping
Usage
config auth map list
Format
section line

CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove the mapping on given interface.
Usage
config auth map remove interface=<ifname>
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE interface=in
```

CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER

CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Manage object as multiple user one

CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Add an object at the end of the list. keyword 'any' is granted
Usage
config auth multiuser add object=<name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD object='host'
```

CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
List the object marked as multiple user with the type of the object
Usage
config auth multiuser list
Format

list
Returns

```
[Result]host='host1' host_2='host2' range='range1' network='network1' interface='interface1' group='group1'
internet='internet'
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST
```

CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER REMOVE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Remove an object in the list
Usage
config auth multiuser remove object=<name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER REMOVE object="host"
```

CONFIG AUTH RADIUS

Level
user+modify
History
bport Appears in 6.1.0
bhost Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0
status Appears in 9.1.0
pencoding and bencoding appear in 2.0.0
Description
Configure radius authentication
Note
Authentication with radius can be used with unknown users (default method)
default value for port is 1812
Microsoft RADIUS server uses ISO-8859-1 charset
Usage
config auth radius [state=<0|1>] | [host=<host> [port=<service>] key=<sharedkey> [pencoding=<encoding>]] [bhost=<host> [bport=<service>] bkey=<sharedkey> [bencoding=<encoding>]]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=10.2.0.100 port=1812 key="shared secret" CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=radiussrv port=radius key="shared
secret" pencoding=ISO-8859-1 bhost=radiussrv bport=radius bkey="other shared secret" bencoding=UTF-8
```

CONFIG AUTH SHOW

Level
base
History
guest authentication appears in 1.0.0
realbind disappears in 3.0.0
Description
Show authentication config
Usage
config auth show
Returns

```
[config] anonymised : show/don't show the logo in authentication page SslCertificate : refer key/certificate entry on 'key'
file internal : internal interfaces configuration external : external interfaces configuration [CAVerifyList] Number=0
[radius] state : status of this method host : radius server hostname port : radius port pencoding : radius server charset
encoding bhost : radius backup server hostname bport : radius backup port bencoding : radius backup server charset encoding
presharedkey : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and the RADIUS server bpresharedkey : key used for
encrypting exchanges between the firewall and the Backup RADIUS server [ssl] state : status of this method
CertificateIdentifier : field in certificate to match LdapIdentifier : field in LDAP to match [kerberos] state : status of
this method domain : Kerberos realm (domain) name pkdc_host : Primary KDC host adress pkdc_port : Primary KDC port (default
88) bkdc_host : Backup KDC host adress bkdc_port : Backup KDC port (default 88) [spnego] state : status of this method domain
: Windows domain name principal : Service Principal name [agent] State : activate or not the agent Mscontroler : object name
of the Microsoft domain controler MsbackupControler : object name of the second Microsoft domain controler Directory : name
of the ldap directory to use MaxLogonTime : maximum time in second of the authentication Probe : activate or not the user
logout probing ProbeMethod : comma separated list of probing methods (arp, icmp, nbstat, registery, ...) ProbeTimeout :
maximum time in second for no responding stations BindAddr : the ip of the source connection BindPort : the port of the
source connection AgentAddr : the agent ip address AgentPort : the port of the agent AgentPassword : the password of the
agent BackupAddr : the IP address of the backup agent BackupPort : the port of the backup agent BackupPassword : the password
of the backup agent DomainName : the filter to be applied on logon events [guest] state : activate or not the guest method
LogonTime : Time in seconds for re-authentication Disclaimertime : Time in seconds for disclaimer revalidation
```

CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0
status Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Configure SPNEGO authentication
Usage
config auth spnego [principal=<service name> domain=<host domain name>] | [state=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error code100
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO principal="HTTP/myfirewall" domain="DOMAIN.LOCAL" CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO state=1
```

CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0

Description
Configure SPONSOR authentication method
Usage
config auth sponsor [state=<0|1>]
[mintime=<seconds>] : Minimum authentication period (limited to 1 minute)
[maxtime=<seconds>] : Maximum authentication period (limited to 36 hours)
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR state=1 mintime=60 maxtime=129600
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL

CONFIG AUTH SSL

Level
base
History
ca_verify Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Configure SSL authentication

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY

Level
user
History
ca_verify Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure SSL authority for the authentication

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY ADD

Level
user+modify
History
caverify add Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a authority to the list of authentication authorities
Usage
config auth ssl caverify add caname : the name of the authority
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY ADD caname=<authority name>
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY REMOVE

Level
user+modify
History
caverify remove Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove an authority from the list
Usage

config auth ssl caverify remove id : An id of the list
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY REMOVE id=1
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL CERTIDENTIFIER

Level
user+modify
History
appears in 9.0.1
Description
Set the certificate identifier field in common name. WARNING: the value is case sensitive. Do not wrote emailaddress but emailAddress
Usage
config auth ssl certidentifier name : the name of the field
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CERTIDENTIFIER name="emailAddress"
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPIDENTIFIER

Level
user+modify
History
appears in 9.0.1
Description
Set the LDAP identifier field to match the certificate field
Usage
config auth ssl ldapidentifier name : the name of the field
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPIDENTIFIER name="Mail"
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Configure the Ldap lookup order.

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP ADD

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Add an ssl ldap lookup entry.
Usage
config auth ssl ldaplookup add [index=number]

field=<commonName, countryName, localityName, stateOrProvinceName, organizationName, organizationalUnitName, emailAddress, unstructuredName , challangePassword, unstructuredAddress, givenName, surname, initials, firendlyName, name, dnQualifier, domainComponent, rfc822MailBox>
pattern=<a matching regex> domainName=<ldap 1, ldap 2, ...>
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD field=commonName pattern="%s@domain.eu" domainName=ldap1 CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD index=2
field=organizationName pattern="domain.eu" domainName=ldap1
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
List the ssl ldap lookup pattern matching entries.
Usage
config auth ssl ldaplookup list
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP LIST[ldap]domain=ldap_entry_1, ldap_entry_2
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP METHOD

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Configure the Ldap lookup method.
Usage
config auth ssl ldaplookup method lookup=<default|multildap_lookup>
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP METHOD lookup=default
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP MOVE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Swap two ssl ldap lookup pattern matching entries.
Usage
config auth ssl ldaplookup move index=number to=number
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP MOVE index=3 to=1
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Remove an ssl ldap lookup entry.
Usage
config auth ssl ldaplookup remove index=number
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE index=3
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Display the Ldap lookup method.
Usage
config auth ssl ldaplookup show
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP SHOW
```

CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE

Level
user+modify
History
appears in 9.1.0
Description
Update the configuration of SSL method state is the status of the method
Usage
config auth ssl update [state=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE state=1
```

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP

Level
base

History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Autobackup configuration

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0

Description
Copy all clones in real profiles.
Usage
config autobackup activate [CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0

Description
Launch autobackup manually.
Usage
config autobackup launch
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH
```

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
fwserial deprecated in 3.5.0

Description
Restore last full configuration launched by autobackup.
Note
Autobackup must be enable and functional.
Usage
config autobackup restore [backuppassword=<backup password>] [refresh=0|1]
- refresh : when set to 1, refresh all (except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE
```

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
backupid appears in 2.3.0
Description
Set autobackup configuration.
Note
Protocol http and mode post are incompatible
Usage
config autobackup set [state=<0|1>] [distantbackup=<0|1|2>] [period=<period as string>] [backuppassword=<backup password>]
[backupid=<alphanum str>]
[server=<server obj>] [port=<server port obj>] [path=<path>] [protocol=(http|https)] [mode=(basic|digest|post)]
[authusername=<authentication username>] [authpassword=<authentication password>] [controlname=<http control name>]
[servercertificate=<ca:cert>] [clientcertificate=<ca:cert>]
- period : time + unit (s,m,h,d,w);

- distantbackup : localbackup only (0), cloud stormshield (1), custom server (2);
- backupid : used in backup filename (default is serial number)- protocol : protocol used (http,https);
- mode : webdav mode with authentication (basic,digest) or post request;
- controlname : name also used with html form (only with post mode);
- authusername : authentication username (only with basic and digest webdav modes);
- authpassword : authentication password (only with basic and digest webdav modes);
- path : path on the server;
- servercertificate : server certificate reference;
- clientcertificate : client certificate.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET state=1 server=backupserver port=http controlname=myfile path=/action.php period=10h
password=mypassword
```

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Show the autobackup config.
Usage
config autobackup show
Returns

```
[AUTOBACKUP] State=<state>DistantBackup=<distant backup enabled>Server=<server obj name>Port=<server port obj
name>Path=<path>Period=<period>BackupId=<str>BackupPassword=<backup password>Protocol=<protocol used>Mode=<mode
used>AuthUsername=<authentication username>AuthPassword=<authentication password>ControlName=<http control
name>servercertificate=<reference server certificate>clientcertificate=<server client>
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW
```

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Autoupdate (Content-Filtering Update)

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in 9.0.0

Description
Reload AutoUpdate configuration
Usage
config autoupdate activate
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
List all available update
Usage
config autoupdate list
Returns

```
List=<list of available update comma separated>
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST
```

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
state Appears in 6.1.0
update Appears in 6.1.0
secure Appears in 6.1.5
update options Kaspersky,Clamav,URLFiltering,Antispam-Vaderetro Appears in 6.2.0
start Appears in 7.0.0
update option Pvm Appears in 7.0.0
start Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in 9.0.0
update option RootCertificates Appears in 9.1.0

Description
Set autoupdate parameters. If the update token is not specified, all services will be modified. The url token can take a maximum of 8 URL, separated by comma. retries=0 means no retry limit.
Usage
config autoupdate server [url=<url>] [start=<time>] [period=<period>] [retries=<n>] [state=(on|off|1|0)] [secure=(0|1)] [update=(Antispam|Patterns|CustomPatterns|Kaspersky|Clamav|URLFiltering|Vaderetro|Pvm|RootCertificates|IPData)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER url="http://www.stormshield.eu/autoupdate" CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER period=00M00w01d00h00m00s
retries=3 CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER start="10:00:00"
```

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Dump the autoupdate config. The Run token represents the state of the last update (0=never started ; 1=up to date ; 2=failed ; 3=running ; 4=not available) and can be obtained by MONITOR AUTOUPDATE too. The update begins at 'start' time and will be repeated after each 'period'.
Usage
config autoupdate show
Returns

```
[Global] Version=<autoupdate version>[<available_update>] Secure=(0|1) : check sign State=(0|1) : update active or not
URL=<url> : url to retreive update Period=<period> : period to perform update Retries=<int> : number of retry Run=<int> :
state of the last update (0=never started ; 1=up to date ; 2=failed ; 3=running ; 4=not available). These information can be
obtained by MONITOR AUTOUPDATE Start=<time> : time of the first update
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW
```

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
update Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in 9.0.0

Description
Activate/Deactivate the autoupdate subsystem
Note
all available update are given by CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST
Usage
config autoupdate state state=<on|off> [update=<available_update>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE state=on
```

CONFIG BACKUP

Level
maintenance
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
option global for list Appears in 6.0.0

option urlgroup for list Appears in 6.0.2
option pattern for list Appears in 6.0.2
usb Appears in 6.1.0
option secure for list Appears in 6.2.0
option autoupdate for list Appears in 6.2.0
option proxies for list Appears in 6.2.0
option services for list Appears in 6.2.0
format appears in 9.0.0
global_vpn appears in 2.5.0
global_cert appears in 3.0.0

Description
Backups full or partial configuration (complete list of available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)
Note
usb option required Modify level, and is used to push the backup on usb token instead of file
Usage
config backup list=<all|network|global|object|global_object|filter|filterslotxx|global_filter|global_filterslotxx|vpn|global_vpn|ldap|urlfiltering|sslfiltering|urlgroup|global|pattern|secure|autoupdate|services|mailfiltering|dhcp|ntp|dns|snmp|pvm|cert|global_cert|securityinspection|vpn-ssl|vpn-pptp|event-rules|qos|auth|webadmin|statusweight|log|route|sysevent|bird|antispam|mailgroup|communication|system|serverd|reports|access_tickets> [usb=0|1] [password=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Format
raw
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Make an archive encrypted with generic key or given password. Add a plain header with date, model, version, serial, description, content and type (GENERIC or PASSWORD) Sign the file included the header with the firewall private key.
Example

```
CONFIG BACKUP list=all comment="sauvegarde tout" password=mypassword CONFIG BACKUP list="pattern,network,global,network" usb=1
```

CONFIG BIRD

CONFIG BIRD

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Commands related to BIRD configuration

CONFIG BIRD ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Apply BIRD configuration
Usage
config bird activate [CANCEL] : changes are discarded
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG BIRD SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
RestartOnHAActive appears in 2.5.0
SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3.2.0
SupportExclusionRangesIPv4 appears in 3.2.0
SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3.2.0
SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3.2.0
Description
Display BIRD state
Usage
config bird show
Returns

```
[BIRD] IPv4=0|1 IPv6=0|1
```

Example

```
[BIRD] IPv4=1 IPv6=0 RestartOnHAActive=1 SupportProtAddrIPv4=1 SupportExclusionRangesIPv4=1 SupportProtAddrIPv6=1
SupportExclusionRangesIPv6=1
```

CONFIG BIRD STATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Configure BIRD state
Usage
config bird state [ipv4=0|1] [ipv6=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG BIRD STATE ipv4=1 ipv6=0
```

CONFIG BIRD UPDATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.5.0RestartOnHAActive appears in 2.5.0
SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3.2.0
SupportExclusionRangesIPv4 appears in 3.2.0
SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3.2.0
SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3.2.0
Description
Configure advanced parameters of BIRD
Usage
config bird update RestartOnHAActive=(0|1)
SupportProtAddrIPv4=(0|1)
SupportExclusionRangesIPv4=(0|1)
SupportProtAddrIPv6=(0|1)
SupportExclusionRangesIPv6=(0|1)
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION

CONFIG COMMUNICATION

Level
base
Description
Command to configure external communication

CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE

Level
base+modify
History
CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate/cancel modifications of communication and mail groups
Usage
config communication activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
run enlog, enasq, ensl -u, enproxy -u, ensl -u
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

Level

base
Description
Manage mail groups and templates

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP

Level
base
Description
Manage mail groups

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Activate or discard latest changes of email groups configuration
Usage
config communication email group activate [CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
run enasq
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add a new recipient to an email group
Usage
config communication email group addrecipient mailgroup=<mail_group_name> (mail=<mail_addr> | dn=<user|usergroup>)
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT mailgroup=Administrators dn=james@nowhere.net
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CHECK

Level
log
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other to log in 9.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check email group
Usage
config communication email group check mailgroup=<mail_group_name>
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CHECK mailgroup=Administrators
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CREATE

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Create a new mail group
Usage
config communication email group create mailgroup=<mail_group_name> [comment=string]
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CREATE mailgroup=Administrators comment="here is a comment!"
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP DELRECIPIENT

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Delete a recipient from an email group
Usage
config communication email group delrecipient mailgroup=<mail_group_name> (mail=<mail_addr> | dn=<user|usergroup>)
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP DELRECIPIENT mailgroup=Administrators mail=james@nowhere.net
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP EDIT

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Modify an email group
Usage
config communication email group edit mailgroup=<mail_group_name> comment=string
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP EDIT mailgroup=Administrators comment="here is a comment!"
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other to base in 9.0.0

Description
Dump the email groups
Usage
config communication email group list
Returns

```
[MailGroup1] comment=this is a comment email=a@b.com email=c@b.com cn=user [MailGroup2] ...
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP LIST
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP REMOVE

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Delete an email group
Usage
config communication email group remove mailgroup=<mail_group_name>
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP REMOVE mailgroup=Administrators
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP RENAME

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
rename a mail group
Usage
config communication email group rename oldname=<mail_group_name> newname=<mail_group_name>
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP RENAME oldname=Administrators newname=Admins
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Manage mail templates

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Reset a mail template to default
Note
Additionnal rights may be needed to write some templates
Usage
config communication email template default <template_id>
Returns

```
Reset to its default the requested template
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT pvm_detailed
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD

Level
log
History
Appears in 7.0.0
default arg appears in 9.0.0
level changes from other to log in 9.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Download a mail template
Note
If default parameter is not specified, default value is 0
Additionnal rights may be needed to read some templates
Usage
config communication email template download <template_id> [default=<0|1>]
Format
raw
Returns

```
The requested template if default=1, return the default value of the requested template
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD pvm_detailed
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST

Level
log
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other to log in 9.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List all mail templates
Usage
config communication email template list
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Result] id=pvm_detailed type=pvm name="Detailed Vulnerability Mail" id=pvm_summary type=pvm name="Summary Vulnerability
Mail" id=app_cert_req type=cert_req name="Accept the certificate request" id=rej_cert_req type=cert_req name="Reject the
certificate request"
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [Result] id=pvm_detailed type=pvm name="Detailed
Vulnerability Mail" id=pvm_summary type=pvm name="Summary Vulnerability Mail" id=app_cert_req type=cert_req name="Accept the
certificate request" id=rej_cert_req type=cert_req name="Reject the certificate request" 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD

Level

log+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Upload a mail template
Note
Additionnal rights may be needed to write some templates
Usage
config communication email template upload <template_id>
Returns

```
Upload the requested template
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD pvm_detailed
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY

Level
network+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Configure HTTP proxy
Usage
config communication httpproxy [host=<host_object> port=<obj_port>] [user=<string> auth=<string>] [exclude=<host_object_list>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
write in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/Communication/config the conf
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY host=myproxy.stormshield.eu port=http user=username auth=authpassword
exclude=myserver.stormshield.eu,intranet
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Commands to configure ipfix

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show Ipfix configuration.
Usage
config communication ipfix show
Returns

```
[IPFIX] State : State Collector : Ipfix Collector Port : Port used to communicate with the collector BindAddr : Firewall
local IP to use to connect to the Collector BackupServer: Backup Collector to send ipfix messages BackupPort : Port used with
BackupServer Refresh : Timeout before resending the ipfix templates Transport : The transport protocol used to communicate
with the colletor
```

Implementation notes
dump /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/communication
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX SHOW
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX UPDATE

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Configure Ipfix
Usage

config communication ipfix update State={1|0} [Collector=<host_object>] [Port=<service_object>|<integer>] [BindAddr={<firewall_ip_object>|""}] [Transport=tcp|udp] [Backup=<host_object>] [BackupPort=<service_object>|<integer>] [Refresh=<integer>]
where :
- BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall
- Transport is the Transport Protocol to be used for Ipfix
- Backup and BackupPort does specify a backup collector when the 1st one is unreachable - tcp only
- Refresh is the time to wait before resending the ipfix templates to the collector - udp only

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
write in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/communication the conf
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX State=1 collector=Ipfix_collector Port=4739 BindAddr=Firewall_in Refresh=900 CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX State=0
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW

Level
base
Description
Dump the communication configuration
Usage
config communication show [smtp|httpproxy] : dump smtp or httpproxy configuration or all of these if no argument is specified
Returns

```
[SMTP] State : State Server : Smtp server Domain : Domain name Delay : Delay
```

Implementation notes
dump /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/communication
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP

Level
log+modify
History
port Appears in 6.0.0
option service_object for port Appears in 6.1.0
option State Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
options username and password appear in 9.0.2
option domain is replaced by emailAddress in 3.3.0
Description
Configure SMTP for mail notifications
Usage
config communication smtp state={0|1} [server=<host_object>] [emailAddress=<user@domain>] (mandatory if state=1)
[port=<service_object|int>] [delay=<int>] [username=<string>] [password=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
write in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/Communication/config the conf
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP state=1 server=smtp_server emailAddress=user@stormshield.local delay=900 CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP state=0
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG

Level
base
History
Command becomes a tree in 3.0.0
Description
Commands to configure syslog

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Commands to configure syslog profiles

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show the specified syslog profile. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.
Usage
config communication syslog profile show [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[index] State : State Name : The Syslog profile name Comment : Description of the profile Server : Syslog server to send the
log messages to Port : Syslog port BackupServer: Backup Syslog server to send log BackupPort : Backup Syslog port Protocol :
Transport to use (UDP|TCP|TLS) SyslogProtocol : Syslog protocol to use (Legacy|Legacy_long|RFC5424) CAServer : The trusted CA
which issued the server Certificated CertServer : The Server Certificate CertClient : The Client Certificate BindAddr :
Firewall local IP to use to connect to the Syslog server Facility : Facility number LogtypePos : Indicates if the logtype
token should appear after startime token LogAlarm : Indicates if this profile should send alarm logs to the Syslog server
LogConnection Indicates if this profile should send connection logs to the Syslog server LogFilter : Indicates if this
profile should send filter logs to the Syslog server LogWeb : Indicates if this profile should send web logs to the Syslog
server LogSmtp : Indicates if this profile should send smtp logs to the Syslog server LogDate : Indicates if this profile
should send date logs to the Syslog server LogFtp : Indicates if this profile should send ftp logs to the Syslog server
LogSystem : Indicates if this profile should send system logs to the Syslog server LogPlugin : Indicates if this profile
should send plugin logs to the Syslog server LogVPN : Indicates if this profile should send VPN logs to the Syslog server
LogAuth : Indicates if this profile should send auth logs to the Syslog server LogServer : Indicates if this profile should
send Server logs to the Syslog server LogPop3 : Indicates if this profile should send POP3 logs to the Syslog server LogXvpn
: Indicates if this profile should send Xvpn logs to the Syslog server LogMonitor : Indicates if this profile should send
Monitor logs to the Syslog server LogPvm : Indicates if this profile should send Pvm logs to the Syslog server LogCount :
Indicates if this profile should send Count logs to the Syslog server LogFilterstat: Indicates if this profile should send
FilterStat logs to the Syslog server LogSsl : Indicates if this profile should send SSL logs to the Syslog server
LogSandboxing: Indicates if this profile should send Sandboxing logs to the Syslog server
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE UPDATE

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Configure Syslog
Usage
config communication syslog profile update Index=<profile_idx> [State=(1|0)] [Name=<Profile name>] [Comment=<comment>|""]
[Server=<host object>|""] [Port=<service object|integer>] [BackupServer=<host object>|""] [BackupPort=<service object|integer>]
[BindAddr=(<firewall ip object>|"")]
[Protocol=(UDP|TCP|TLS)] [SyslogProtocol=[Legacy|Legacy long|RFC5424)]
[CAServer=<ca>|""] [CertServer=<cert>|""] [CertClient=<cert>|""]
[Facility=(0-8)] [LogtypePos=(0|1)]
[LogAlarm=(0|1)] [LogConnection=(0|1)] [LogFilter=(0|1)] [LogWeb=(0|1)] [LogSmtp=(0|1)] [LogDate=(0|1)] [LogFtp=(0|1)] [LogSystem=(0|1)]
[LogPlugin=(0|1)] [LogVPN=(0|1)] [LogAuth=(0|1)] [LogServer=(0|1)] [LogPop3=(0|1)] [Log=Xvpn(0|1)] [LogMonitor=(0|1)]
[LogPvm=(0|1)] [LogCount=(0|1)] [LogFilterstat=(0|1)] [LogSsl=(0|1)] [LogSandboxing=(0|1)]where :
- LogtypePos=1 means that logtype token appears after startime token
- BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
write in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/communication the conf
Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG State=1 Server=Syslog_Server Port=512 BindAddr=Firewall_in ClearText=1 Facility=1 CONFIG
COMMUNICATION SYSLOG State=0
```

CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST

CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
Command to test external communication configuration

CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST SMTP

Level
log
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
Try to send a mail using SMTP configuration for mail notifications
Usage

config communication test smtp To=<email>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST SMTP To=user@domain.tld
```

CONFIG CONSOLE

CONFIG CONSOLE

Level
base
Description
Console configuration

CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Activates console configuration
Usage
config console activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
run enservice
Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT
```

CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY

Level
base
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Get firewall public key
Usage
config console gethostkey
Format
raw
Returns

```
the ssh firewall public key
```

Implementation notes
Download the /etc/ssh/ssh_host_dsa_key.pub
Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY
```

CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY

Level
admin
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Get admin account private key
Usage
config console getkey
Format
raw
Returns

```
the ssh private key of admin
```

Implementation notes
Download ~/.ssh/id_dsa Private key is openssh format, so not compatible with ssh.com format. Admin private key are encrypted with admin password.
Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY
```

CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Authorized or not connection for 'admin' from remote IP
Usage
config console remoteadmin [on|off]
Returns

```
current status
```

Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN off
```

CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE

Level
admin+modify
Description
Generate and set admin key passphrase
Usage
config console setpassphrase <password>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
generate new key for ssh and change SRP password in /etc/tpasswd. Note key generation may take a while on F50.
Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE "mypassword"
```

CONFIG CONSOLE SSH

Level
base
History
Userpass Appears in 6.0.0
Password deprecated in 6.0.0
Port Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Enable/disable SSH console access
Note
Admin and Modify levels are required to update configuration
Usage
config console ssh State=[0|1] Userpass=[0|1] Port=[number|object]
Returns

```
Error code (if parameter) or : State= : state of service Userpass= : specify if password mode is on/off Port= : port used by service
```

Implementation notes
Start ou stop ssh daemon, flag is in "network" configuration file. SSHD only use sshv2 with public key but if Password is set the ssh connection will accept both key and password mode.
Example

```
CONFIG CONSOLE SSH State=1 Userpass=1 Port=gopher
```

CONFIG CRYPTO

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Configure ANSSI DR Mode
Usage
config crypto Cryptodr=0|1
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG CRYPTO Cryptodr=1
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Dynamic DNS client administration

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate/cancel modifications of DDNSCLIENT configuration
Usage
config ddnsclient activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Delete an existing dynamic DNS client configuration
Usage
config ddnsclient delete name=<name of configuration to be deleted>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE name=DynamicDNS
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List Dynamic DNS client configurations
Usage
config ddnsclient list
Format
list
Returns

```
list of Dynamic DNS client configurations
```

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST DynamicDNS
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Added noip in 9.1.0
Description
Create a new dynamic DNS client configuration
Usage
config ddnsclient new name=<confname> provider=<dyndns|noip>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW name=DynamicDNS provider=dyndns
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Remove all event entry and set offline
Usage
config ddnsclient resetevent name=<conf name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT name=DynamicDNS
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
NAT appears in 3.0.0
Description
Set a global or a configuration parameter
Usage
config ddnsclient set name=<conf name>
(state=<0|1> | service=<provider service name> | server=<host object> | user=<username> | password=<pass> | hostname=<dns name>| protocol=<HTTP|HTTPS> | WildcardOption=<0|1> | OfflineOption=<0|1>| RenewInterval=<time in sec> | NAT=<0|1>)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET name=DynamicDNS state=1
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Show all or specific dynamic DNS client configuration
Note
optional parameter "name" to show only one configuration
Usage
config ddnsclient show [name=<name of configuration>]
Returns

```
[Config] Verbosity=(0|1) [DynamicDNS] State=(On|Off) Provider=type of provider Service=name of service User=user name to
login Password=password to login Hostname=registred hostname Server=server of service protocol=(HTTP|HTTPS) WildcardOption=
(0|1) : wilcard redirection OfflineOption=(0|1) : offline redirection RenewInterval=maximum interval between renewal NAT=
(0|1) : 0 uses interface address, 1 uses public address
```

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW [Config] Verbosity=0 [DynamicDNS] State=On Provider=dyndns Service=dyndns User=ddns_user
Password=ddns_passwd Hostname=my_ddns.dnsalias.net Server=members.dyndns.org protocol=HTTP WildcardOption=1 OfflineOption=0
RenewInterval=2419200
```

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Unset a global or a configuration parameter (restore default value)
Usage
config ddnsclient unset name=<conf name> param=
[state|service|server|user|password|hostname|protocol|RenewInterval|OfflineOption|WildcardOption|NAT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET name=DynamicDNS param=state
```

CONFIG DHCP

CONFIG DHCP

Level
base
Licence needed:
Service/DHCP
Description
Command to manage DHCP server.

CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
History
CANCEL Appears in 6.0.0
NEXTBOOT Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Activate DHCP configuration.
Usage
config dhcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Run endhcpd script and start service depending on state field
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG DHCP HOST

CONFIG DHCP HOST

Level
base
Description
Configure DHCP hosts

CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD

Level
network+modify
History
macaddr deprecated in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0
dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0
Description
Add a host to DHCP server configuration
Usage
config dhcp host add name=<hostname> [gate=<gateway>] [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD name=host1 CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD name=host2 gate=gw1
```

CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST

Level
base
History
level base Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List DHCP server hosts
Usage
config dhcp host list
Format
section line
Returns

```
list of hosts in the form : pos=num host=obj_host macaddr=ethernet_address [gate=objhost] [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]
[domain=str]
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST pos=1 host=host1 macaddr=00:00:AA:BB:88:22 gate=gw1
```

CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
pos deprecated in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a host from DHCP server configuration
Usage
config dhcp host remove name=<hostname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE name=host1
```

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS

Level
base
Description
Configure DHCP server global parameters

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD

Level
network+modify
History
custom-option1 Appears in 6.1.0
custom-option2 Appears in 6.1.0
default-ltime deprecated in 6.1.0
iparray option for custom-option2 Appears in 6.1.3
hostgroup name option for custom-option2 Appears in 6.1.3
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add a global parameter to DHCP server
Usage
config dhcp parameters add domain-name=<name> | dns-update=0ff|0n | default-ltime=<seconds> | max-ltime=<seconds> | min-ltime=<seconds> | wpad=0ff|0n | custom-option1=<name>,<id>,(str|ip|iparray),(<string>|<host name>|<hostgroup name>) | custom-option2=<name>,<id>,(str|ip|iparray),(<string>|<host name>|<hostgroup name>)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
non documented parameters : port=number : fix another port for dhcp server (must be superior to 1024) authoritative=0ff|0n : act as an authoritative dhcp server.default valueis 0ff dns-update-hosts=0ff|0n : update fixed host entries in dns. by default, its value is the same as dns-update dns-use-hostname=0ff|0n : use dhcp name to update dns entry. by default its value is the same as dns-update ping-check=0ff|0n : send an icmp echo before attributing ip address. default is 0n cache-threshold=[0-100] : If a client renews before 'cache-threshold' percent of its lease has elapsed (default is 25%), the server will reuse the allocated lease rather than extend or renew the lease wpad=0ff|0n : activate web proxy autoconfiguration discovery
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD domain-name=my.domain.com
```

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST

Level
network
History
level changes from other to network in 9.0.0

Description
List DHCP server global parameters and options
Usage
config dhcp parameters list
Returns

```
[Parameters] domain-name=domain name for clients dns-update=Off|On : dynamic dns update default-ltime=default lease time for clients min-ltime=minimum lease time for clients max-ltime=maximum lease time for clients
```

Implementation notes
non documented returns (printed only if thers is an entry in configuration file): port=number : listening port for dhcp server (superiore to 1024 if not default) authoritative=0ff|0n : act as an authoritative dhcp server.default valueis 0ff dns-update-hosts=0ff|0n : update fixed host entries in dns. by default, its value is the same as dns-update dns-use-hostname=0ff|0n : use dhcp name to update dns entry. by default its value is the same as dns-update ping-check=0ff|0n : send an icmp echo before attributing ip address. default is 0n cache-threshold=[0-100] : If a client renews before 'cache-threshold' percent of its lease has elapsed (default is 25%), the server will reuse the allocated lease rather than extend or renew the lease

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST [Parameters] domain-name=my.domain.com
```

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a global parameter from DHCP server
Usage
config dhcp parameters remove domain-name
dns-update
default-ltime
min-ltime
max-ltime
wpad

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
non documented parameters : authoritative dns-update-hosts dns-use-hostname ping-check cache-threshold port=number
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS REMOVE domain-name
```

CONFIG DHCP RANGE

CONFIG DHCP RANGE

Level
base
Description
Configure ranges of IP addresses.

CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD

Level
network+modify
History
begin deprecated in 6.0.0
end deprecated in 6.0.0
name Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0
dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0
Description
Add a range.
Usage
config dhcp range add name=<objrange> [gate=<objhost>] [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD name=dhcp_range
```

CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST

Level
base
History
level base Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
name Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List ranges.
Usage
config dhcp range list
Format
section line
Returns

```
list of ranges in the form : pos=num name=[<object name>|None] begin=ip end=ip [gate=<objhost>|ip] [dns1=objhost]
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST pos=1 name="dhcp_range" begin=10.2.20.21 end=10.2.20.254 gate=gw1
```

CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
pos deprecated in 6.0.0
name Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Delete a DHCP range.
Usage
config dhcp range remove name=<object name> | begin=<ip address> only if name=None
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE name=dhcp_range
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY

CONFIG DHCP RELAY

Level
base
Description
Configure DHCP relay

CONFIG DHCP RELAY ADVANCED

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0

Description
Set advanced settings : bindaddr
Note
BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IPv4 address of the firewall
Usage
config dhcp relay advanced [BindAddr={<firewall_ip_object>|""}]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY ADVANCED BindAddr=Firewall_in
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE

Level
base
Description
Configure interfaces involved in DHCP relay

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add an interface involved in DHCP traffic relaying
Usage
config dhcp relay interface add name=<Interface Name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ADD name=out
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ALL

Level
network+modify

History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure DHCP relay to listen on all the interfaces or listen only on interfaces explicitly configured
Usage
config dhcp relay interface all state={0|1|On|Off}
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ALL state=1
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List configured interfaces involved in DHCP traffic relaying
Usage
config dhcp relay interface list
Format
list
Returns

```
list all the interfaces involved in DHCP traffic relaying
```

Implementation notes
load section and print each value
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE LIST In Out
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove an interface involved in DHCP traffic relaying
Usage
config dhcp relay interface remove name=<Interface Name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE REMOVE name=out
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set the DHCP server(s) to which the dhcp requests will be forwarded.
Usage
config dhcp relay server name=<host|range|hostgroup|"">
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER name=myhost
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
BindAddr appears in 1.0.0

Description
Show DHCP relay configuration.
Usage
config dhcp relay show
Returns

```
[Config] State=(On|Off)Server=(host|range|network|hostgroup) InterfaceAll=(0|1) BindAddr=<host>
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW [Config] State=On Server=myhost InterfaceAll=0 BindAddr=Firewall_in
```

CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Get/set DHCP relay state.
Note
Network and Modify level are required to update the state value
Usage
config dhcp relay state [On|Off]
Returns

```
State=(on|off)
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE On CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE Off
```

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS

Level
base
Description
Configure various servers for DHCP clients

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.2.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0
www appears in 2.0.0

Description
Add a server
Usage
config dhcp servers add
defaultgateway=<hostname> | dns1=<hostname>| dns2=<hostname> | news=<hostname> | ntp=<hostname> | pop=<hostname> | smtp=<hostname> | tftp=<hostname> | wins=<hostname> | www=<hostname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD dns2=dns_2
```

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST

Level
base
History
level base Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
List configured servers for DHCP clients.
Usage
config dhcp servers list
Returns

```
list of servers in the form of server_name=host_object_name pairs
```

Implementation notes
load section, get s->count and print each value
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST DefaultGateway=gw2 dns1=dns_1 dns2=dns_2
```

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0
www appears in 2.0.0

Description
Remove a server
Usage
config dhcp servers remove defaultgateway | dns1 | dns2 | news | ntp | pop | smtp | tftp | wins | www
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE dns2
```

CONFIG DHCP SHOW

Level
base
Description
Show DHCP configuration.
Usage
config dhcp show
Returns

```
[Config] State=(On|Off)[Parameters]
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP SHOW [Config] State=On [Parameters] domain-name=my.domain.com
```

CONFIG DHCP STATE

Level
base
Description
Get/set DHCP state.
Note
Network and Modify level are required to update the state value
Usage
config dhcp state [On|Off]
Returns

```
State=(on|off)
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP STATE On CONFIG DHCP STATE Off
```

CONFIG DHCP6

CONFIG DHCP6

Level
base
Licence needed:
Service/DHCP
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Command to manage DHCPv6 server and relay.

CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Activate DHCPv6 configuration.
Usage
config dhcp6 activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Run endhcpd script and start service depending on state field
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST

Level
base
Description
Configure DHCPv6 hosts

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0
Description
Add a host to DHCPv6 server configuration
Usage
config dhcp6 host add name=<hostname> duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD name=host2 duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:2:6d:c3
```

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
List DHCP server hosts
Usage
config dhcp6 host list
Format
section line
Returns

```
list of hosts in the form : pos=num host=objhost duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST pos=1 host=host6 duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:2:6d:c3
```

CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Remove a host from DHCPv6 server configuration
Usage
config dhcp6 host remove name=<hostname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE name=host1
```

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS

Level
base
Description
Configure DHCPv6 server global parameters

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Add a global parameter to DHCPv6 server
Usage
config dhcp6 parameters add domain-name=<name> | default-ltime=<seconds> | max-ltime=<seconds> | min-ltime=<seconds> | wpad=Off|On | custom-option1=<name>,<id>,(str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6array),
(<string>|<host name>|<host6 name>|<hostgroup name>|<hostgroup6 name>) | custom-option2=<name>,<id>,(str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6array),

(<string>|<host name>|<host6 name>|<hostgroup name>|<hostgroup6 name>)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
non documented parameters : port=number : fix another port for dhcp server (must be superior to 1024) authoritative=0ff|0n : act as an authoritative dhcp server.default valueis 0ff ping-check=0ff|0n : send an icmp echo before attributing ip address. default is 0n cache-threshold=[0-100] : If a client renews before 'cache-threshold' percent of its lease has elapsed (default is 25%), the server will reuse the allocated lease rather than extend or renew the lease wpad=0ff|0n : activate web proxy autoconfiguration discovery
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS ADD domain-name=my.domain.com
```

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS LIST

Level
network
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
List DHCPv6 server global parameters and options
Usage
config dhcp6 parameters list
Returns

```
[Parameters] domain-name=domain name for clients default-ltime=default lease time for clients min-ltime=minimum lease time
for clients max-ltime=maximum lease time for clients
```

Implementation notes
non documented returns (printed only if thers is an entry in configuration file): port=number : listening port for dhcp server (superiore to 1024 if not default) authoritative=0ff|0n : act as an authoritative dhcp server.default valueis 0ff ping-check=0ff|0n : send an icmp echo before attributing ip address. default is 0n cache-threshold=[0-100] : If a client renews before 'cache-threshold' percent of its lease has elapsed (default is 25%), the server will reuse the allocated lease rather than extend or renew the lease
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST [Parameters] domain-name=my.domain.com
```

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Remove a global parameter from DHCPv6 server
Usage
config dhcp6 parameters remove domain-name
default-ltime
min-ltime
max-ltime
wpad

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
non documented parameters : authoritative ping-check cache-threshold port=number
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS REMOVE domain-name
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE

Level
base
Description
Configure ranges of IPv6 addresses.

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0
Description
Add a DHCP IPv6 range.
Usage
config dhcp6 range add name=<rangename> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD name=dhcp6_range
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
List DHCP IPv6 ranges.
Usage
config dhcp6 range list
Format
section line
Returns

```
list of ranges in the form : pos=num name=<object name> begin=ipv6 end=ipv6 [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST pos=1 name="dhcp_range" begin=2001:deca::10 end=2001:deca::20
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Delete a DHCP6 range.
Usage
config dhcp6 range remove name=<object name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE name=dhcp6_range
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY

Level
base
Description
Configure DHCPv6 relay

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE

Level
base
Description
Configure DHCPv6 servers side interfaces

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Add a server side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying
Usage
config dhcp6 relay fwdinterface add name=<Interface Name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE ADD name=in
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE LIST

Level
base
History

Appears in 1.0.0
Description
List configured server side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying
Usage
config dhcp6 relay fwdinterface list
Format
list
Returns

```
list all the server side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying
```

Implementation notes
load section and print each value
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE LIST In Out
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Remove a server side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying
Usage
config dhcp6 relay fwdinterface remove name=<Interface Name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE REMOVE name=in
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE

Level
base
Description
Configure DHCPv6 clients side interfaces

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Add a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying
Usage
config dhcp6 relay rcvinterface add name=<Interface Name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE ADD name=in
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
List configured client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying
Usage
config dhcp6 relay rcvinterface list
Format
list
Returns

```
list all the client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying
```

Implementation notes
load section and print each value
Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE LIST In Out
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Remove a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying
Usage
config dhcp6 relay rcvinterface remove name=<Interface Name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE REMOVE name=in
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Set the DHCPv6 server(s) to which the dhcp requests will be forwarded.
Usage
config dhcp6 relay server name=<host6|range6|hostgroup6|"">
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER name=myhost
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Show DHCPv6 relay configuration.
Usage
config dhcp6 relay show
Returns

```
[Config] State=(On|Off)Server=(host|range|network|hostgroup)
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW [Config] State=On Server=myhost
```

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Get/set DHCPv6 relay state.
Note
Network and Modify level are required to update the state value
Usage
config dhcp6 relay state [On|Off]
Returns

```
State=(on|off)
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE On CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE Off
```

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS

Level
base
Description
Configure various servers for DHCPv6 clients

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD

Level
network+modify
History

Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Add a server
Usage
config dhcp6 servers add dns1=<hostname> | dns2=<hostname> | tftp=<hostname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD dns2=dns_2
```

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
List configured servers for DHCPv6 clients.
Usage
config dhcp6 servers list
Returns

```
list of servers in the form of server_name=host_object_name pairs
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST dns1=dns_1 dns2=dns_2
```

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Remove a server
Usage
config dhcp6 servers remove name=dns1 | dns2 | tftp
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS REMOVE dns2
```

CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Show DHCPv6 configuration.
Usage
config dhcp6 show
Returns

```
[Config] State=(On|Off)[Parameters]
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW [Config] State=On [Parameters] domain-name=my.domain.com
```

CONFIG DHCP6 STATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Get/set DHCPv6 state.
Note
Network and Modify level are required to update the state value
Usage
config dhcp6 state [On|Off]
Returns

```
State=(on|off)
```

Example

```
CONFIG DHCP6 STATE On CONFIG DHCP6 STATE Off
```

CONFIG DNS

CONFIG DNS

Level
base
History
LICENCE deprecated in 6.0.0

Description
Command to manage DNS cache.

CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
History
CANCEL Appears in 6.0.0
NEXTBOOT Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Activate DNS configuration.
Usage
config dns activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Run endns script and start service depending on state field
Example

```
CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG DNS ADVANCED

Level
network+modify
Licence needed:
Service/DNS
History
LICENCE Appears in 6.0.0
randomServerOrder Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0
ipsend appears in 9.1.0
Description
Set advanced settings : automatic redirect, and cache size.
Usage
config dns advanced [redirect=On|Off] [randomServerOrder=On|Off] [cacheSize=size of cache in bytes] [ipsend=ip|firewall host object]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Redirect add nat rules like tproxyd
Example

```
CONFIG DNS ADVANCED redirect=On
```

CONFIG DNS CLIENT

CONFIG DNS CLIENT

Level
base
Licence needed:
Service/DNS
History
LICENCE Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Configure clients.

CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD

Level
network+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add a DNS cache single client or many clients IP addresses.

Usage
config dns client add <host | range | network | hostgroup>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD Network_in
```

CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST

Level
base
History
level changes from other to base in 9.0.0

Description
List authorized clients.
Usage
config dns client list
Returns

```
list of authorized clients in the form : position=host_object_name
```

Implementation notes
Client might be a host, range, network or group. At least, it can be an ip or part of an ip address. Position is here only to facilitate removal of clients. Note that 127.0.0.1 is an implicit client.
Example

```
CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST 1="Network_in" 2="Network_dmz"
```

CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
pos deprecated in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Delete a DNS cache client.
Usage
config dns client remove <object name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE Network_in
```

CONFIG DNS SERVER

CONFIG DNS SERVER

Level
base
Description
Configure servers which will receive request from firewall.

CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD

Level
network+modify
History
ip deprecated in 6.0.0
hostname Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add a DNS cache server (default position is end of list).
Usage
config dns server add <hostname> [pos=<position>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
server might be an host or an hostgroup.
Example

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD dns_1
```

CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST

Level
base
History
level changes from other to base in 9.0.0
Description
List DNS cache servers.
Usage
config dns server list
Returns

```
list of servers in the form : position=host_object_name
```

Implementation notes
load section, get s->count and print each value
Example

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST [Server] 1="dns_1" 2="dns_2"
```

CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
ip deprecated in 6.0.0
hostname Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a DNS cache server from list.
Usage
config dns server remove <hostname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE dns_1
```

CONFIG DNS SHOW

Level
base
Description
Show DNS configuration.
Usage
config dns show
Returns

```
[Config] State=on|off[Advanced] redirect=on|offcacheSize=sizecacheMaxSize=size
```

Example

```
CONFIG DNS SHOW [Config] State=On [Advanced] redirect=Off cacheSize=999424 cacheMaxSize=5000000 randomServerOrder=On
ipsend=Firewall_in
```

CONFIG DNS STATE

Level
base
Licence needed:
Service/DNS
Description
Get/set DNS state.
Note
Network and Modify levels are required to update the state value
Usage
config dns state [On|Off]
Returns

```
State=(on|off)
```

Example

```
CONFIG DNS STATE On CONFIG DNS STATE Off
```

CONFIG DNS USEROOT

Level
maintenance
Licence needed:
Service/DNS
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
Enable/Disable DNS Root configuration.
Note

Network and Modify levels are required to update the UseRoot value
Usage
config dns useroot [state=(On|Off)]
Returns

```
UseRoot=(on|off)
```

Example

```
CONFIG DNS USEROOT state=Off
```

CONFIG DOWNLOAD

Level
base
History
userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0
sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0
Description
Download a file from firewall
Note
Additionnal rights may be needed to read files:
wpad.dat: contentfilter
app_user_req, rej_user_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user
app_cert_req, rej_cert_req: pki
custom_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom_login_disclaimer: admin
index-logo.jpg, custom.css: admin
httpproxy_blockpage0,httpproxy_blockpage1,httpproxy_blockpage2,httpproxy_blockpage3

Usage
config download custom.css | index-logo.jpg | httpproxy_blockpage0 | httpproxy_blockpage1 | httpproxy_blockpage2 | httpproxy_blockpage3 | algorithm | vpntunnel | ldapmaps | app_user_req | rej_user_req | app_cert_req | rej_cert_req | keytab | wpad.dat | custom_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | sshd-banner | custom_login_disclaimer
Returns

```
The requested file
```

Implementation notes
Only allowed files can be downloaded
Example

```
CONFIG DOWNLOAD httpproxy_blockpage2
```

CONFIG FILTER

CONFIG FILTER

Level
base
Description
Managing filtering rules

CONFIG FILTER ACTIVATE

Level
filter|globalfilter+modify
History
level globalfilter added in 9.0.0
Description
Activate current filter slot
Usage
config filter activate

CONFIG FILTER CHECK

Level
filter read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check the current (non-activated) filtering rules

Usage
config filter check type=(filter|nat) index=<policy_idx> [output=(plain|xml)] [global=(0|1)]
Format
section_line

CONFIG FILTER DEFAULT

Level
filter|globalfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Reset a filtering/NAT policy to its default settings
Usage
config filter default index=<policy_idx> type=(filter|nat) [global=(0|1)]

CONFIG FILTER EXPLICIT

Level
filter_read
History
'output' appears in 9.0.0
'type' appears in 9.0.0
'global' appears in 9.0.0
Pagination appears in 9.0.0
level changes from filter to filter_read in 9.0.0

Description
List explicit rules
Usage
config filter explicit index=<policy_idx> type=(filter|nat) [output=(plain|xml)] [global=(0|1)] [useclone=(0|1)] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=(ASC|DESC)] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=(0|1)]]
Format
list

CONFIG FILTER EXPORT

Level
filter_read
History
Appears in 3.2

Description
Export filter and NAT rules
Note
Export filter and NAT rules to a CSV file
By default, the csv delimiter is ','
Usage
config filter export index=<policy_idx> [delim=<character>] [global=(0|1)]
Format
raw
Example

```
config filter export index=10
```

CONFIG FILTER IMPLICIT

Level
filter_read
History
'output' appears in 9.0.0
level changes from filter to filter_read in 9.0.0

Description
List implicit rules
Usage
config filter implicit [output=(plain|xml)]
Format
list

CONFIG FILTER MANAGE

Level
filter+modify
History
plugin Appears in 6.0.0
implicit Appears in 6.0.0
fwdefault Appears in 6.0.0
option authd_int for services Appears in 6.0.0
option authd_ext for services Appears in 6.0.0
option httpproxy for services Appears in 6.0.0
option smtpproxy for services Appears in 6.0.0
option pop3proxy for services Appears in 6.0.0
option Xvpnd_int for services Appears in 6.0.0

option Xvpnd_ext for services Appears in 6.0.0
option authd for services deprecated in 6.0.0
option proxy for services deprecated in 6.0.0
option webserver for services deprecated in 7.0.0
option sshd for services Appears in 7.0.0
option httpproxy for services removed in 9.0.0
option smtpproxy for services removed in 9.0.0
option pop3proxy for services removed in 9.0.0
option ftpproxy for services removed in 9.0.0
option xvpnd_int for services removed in 9.0.0
option xvpnd_ext for services removed in 9.0.0
option webadmin for services appears in 9.0.0
checkroute appears in 9.1.0
option Bootps for services appears in 1.0.0
option SslVPN for services appears in 1.0.0
option Rtadv for services appears in 1.0.0
option DHCP6 for services appears in 1.0.0
ipstate appears in 1.0.0
plugin and fwdefault become optional in 1.0.0
checkroute deprecated in 2.0.0
option ipfix for services appears in 3.0.0
options authd_int and authd_ext for services merged into AuthPortal in 3.0.0

Description

Buildfilter config

Usage

config filter manage implicit=(0|1) [plugin=(0|1)] [fwdefault=(0|1)] [ipstate=(0|1)] [services=[authportal],[dns],[dialup],[ha],[ident],[pptp],[serverd],[sshd],[vpn],[webadmin],[bootps],[sslvpn],[rtadv],[dhcp6],[ipfix]]

Implementation notes

plugin : attach/unattach plugins on firewall outgoing connections implicit : enable/disable firewall services rules fwdefault : enable/disable firewall outgoing default rules ipstate : enable/disable ipstate flag on outgoing rules

Example

```
CONFIG FILTER MANAGE plugin=1 implicit=1 fwdefault=1 ipstate=1
services=dialup,dns,ha,ident,pptp,serverd,sshd,vpn,authportal,webadmin,bootps,sslvpn
```

CONFIG FILTER RULE

CONFIG FILTER RULE

Level

filter|globalfilter

History

Appears in 9.0.0

Description

Filtering rule handling

CONFIG FILTER RULE ADDSEP

Level

filter|globalfilter+modify

History

Appears in 9.0.0

Description

Add/update separator

Usage

config filter rule addsep index=<policy_idx> type=(filter|nat) color=<hex> comment=<string> collapse=(0|1)
[position=<digit>] (default: end of list)
[global=(0|1)] (default: 0)
[update=(0|1)] (default: 0)

CONFIG FILTER RULE COLLAPSE

Level

filter|globalfilter+modify

History

Appears in 9.0.0

Description

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

Usage

config filter rule collapse index=<policy idx> type=(filter|nat) action=(all|none)
[global=(0|1)] (default: 0)

CONFIG FILTER RULE COPY

Level

filter|globalfilter+modify

History

Appears in 9.0.0
name appears in 2.5.0

Description

Copy one or many rule(s)

Usage
config filter rule copy index=<policy idx> type=(filter|nat) (position=<line> | name=<string>)
[global=(0|1)] (default: 0)
[to=<rule id>] (default: end of list)
[nb=<number of rules to copy>] (default: 1)

CONFIG FILTER RULE INSERT

Level
filter|globalfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Insert a new rule before the rule with the given position
Usage
config filter rule insert index=<policy idx> type=(filter|nat) state=(on|off) action=(pass|block|deleg|reset|log|decrypt|nat)
srctarget=(any|<objectname>[,<objectname>[,...]]) dsttarget=(any|<objectname>[,<objectname>[,...]])
[global=(0|1)] (default: 0)
[position=<digit>] (default: insert at the end of the rule list)
[output=(plain|xml)]
And any rule tokens accepted by CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE.
Format
section_line

CONFIG FILTER RULE MOVE

Level
filter|globalfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
name appears in 2.5.0
Description
Move one or many rule(s)
Usage
config filter rule move index=<policy idx> type=(filter|nat) (position=<line> | name=<string>)
[global=(0|1)] (default: 0)
[to=<rule id>] (default: end of list)
[nb=<number of rules to move>] (default: 1)

CONFIG FILTER RULE REMOVE

Level
filter|globalfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
name appears in 2.5.0
Description
Remove one or all filtering rule(s)
Usage
config filter rule remove index=<policy idx> type=(filter|nat) (position=(all|<digit>) | name=<string>)
[global=(0|1)] (default: 0)

CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE

Level
filter|globalfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
ipstate appears in 9.0.2
name appears in 2.5.0
srcgeo,dstgeo,srciprep,dstiprep,srchostrep,dsthostrep,srchostrepop,dsthostrepop appear in 3.0.0
enforceipsecforward,enforceipsecreverse appear in 3.5.0
Description
Update a filtering rule
Usage
config filter rule update index=<policy idx> type=(filter|nat) (position=<digit> | name=<string>)
[output=(plain|xml)] (default: plain)
[global=(0|1)] (default: 0)
[state=(on|off)]
[action=(pass|block|deleg|reset|log|decrypt|nat)]
[loglevel=(none|log|minor|major)]
[noconnlog=(""|all|[disk],[syslog],[ipfix])]
[count=(on|off)]
[rate=(""|<tcp>,<udp>,<icmp>,<request>)]
[synproxy=(on|off)]
[settos=(""|<1-254>)]
[qosid=(""|<qid name>)]
[qosfairness=(""|state|user|host)]
[route=(""|<objrouter>|<hostname>|<ipaddr>)]
[inspection=(firewall|ids|ips)]
[antivirus=(on|off)]
[sandboxing=(on|off)]

[antispam=(on|off)]
[proxycache=(on|off)]
[ftpfiltering=(on|off)]
[urlfiltering=(""|<0-9>)] (URL policy index)
[mailfiltering=(""|<0-9>)] (Mail policy index)
[sslfiltering=(""|<0-9>)] (SSL policy index)
[fwservice=(""|httpproxy|webportal)]
[webportalexcept=(""|urlgroup[,urlgroup[,urlgroup[,...]]]]]
[inbound=(""|sip_udp)]
[schedule=(anytime|<time object>)]
[securityinspection=(""|<0-9>)] (ASQ config index)
[tos=(""|<1-254>)]
[ipstate=(on|off)]
[ipproto=(any|<IP protocol name>)] (for instance, TCP, UDP, ICMP, etc)
[icmptype=(""|<0-255>)][icmpcode=(""|<0-255>)][proto=(auto|none|<app protocol name>)] (for instance, HTTP, FTP, etc)
[srcuser=(""|any|unknown|[!]<user>|[!]<usergroup>)]
[srcusertype=(""|user|group)]
[srcuserdomain=(""|<domain name>)]
[srcusermethod=(""|plain|spnego|ssl|radius|kerberos|agent-ad|openvpn|ipsec|guest|agent-guard)]
[srctarget=(any|[!]<objectname>[,<objectname>[,<objectname>[,...]]]]]
[srcportop=(eq|ne|gt|lt)]
[srcport=(any|<objectservice>[,<objectservice>[,<objectservice>[,...]]]]]
[srcif=(any|<interface name>)]
[srcgeo=(<objectgeo[|<objectgeo>[|...]]]]]
[srciprep=(<objectiprep[|<objectiprep>[|...]]]]]
[srchostrep=(<0-65535>)]
[srchostrepop=(lt|gt)]
[via=(any|sslvpn|httpproxy|ipsec|sslproxy|none)]
[dsttarget=(any|[!]<objectname>[,<objectname>[,<objectname>[,...]]]]]
[dstportop=(eq|ne|gt|lt)]
[dstport=(any|<objectservice>[,<objectservice>[,<objectservice>[,...]]]]]
[dstif=(any|<interface name>)]
[dstgeo=(<objectgeo[|objectgeo[|...]]]]]
[dstiprep=(<objectiprep[|objectiprep[|...]]]]]
[dsthostrep=(<0-65535>)]
[dsthostrepop=(lt|gt)]
[natsrctarget=(""|original|<object name>)] (empty value to disable nat on source)
[natsrclb=(none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random)]
[natsrcarp=(on|off)]
[natsrcportop=(eq|ne|gt|lt)]
[natsrcport=(original|<objectservice>|<port range>)]
[natsrcportlb=(none|random)]
[natdsttarget=(""|original|<object name>)] (empty value to disable nat on destination)
[natdstlb=(none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random)]
[natdstarp=(on|off)]
[natdstportop=(eq|ne|gt|lt)]
[natdstport=(original|<objectservice>|<port range>)]
[natdstportlb=(none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random)]
[beforevpn=(on|off)]
[enforceipsecforward=(on|off)]
[enforceipsecreverse=(on|off)]
[comment=<string>]
[rulename=<string>]

Format

section_line

Example

```
CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE type=filter index=2 position=2
```

CONFIG FILTER SHOW

Level

filter_read

History

sshd config Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from filter to filter_read in 9.0.0

Description

Dump buildfilter config

Usage

config filter show [output=xml]

Returns

```
[Config] Plugin=0|1 Implicit=0|1 FwDefault=0|1 Ipstate=0|1 [Services] Pptp=0|1 HA=0|1 Vpn=0|1 Dns=0|1 Dialup=0|1 Ident=0|1
Serverd=0|1 Sshd=0|1 AuthPortal=0|1 WebAdmin=0|1 Bootps=0|1 SslVPN=0|1 Rtadv=0|1 DHCP6=0|1 Ipfix=0|1 [Plugin] DNS=0|1 FTP=0|1
 HTTP=0|1 IMAP4=0|1 POP3=0|1 SMTP=0|1 SSH=0|1 Telnet=0|1 NNTP=0|1 SSL=0|1 [Global] StrictUsers=0|1
```

CONFIG FWADMIN

CONFIG FWADMIN

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Commands to configure the centralized administration settings

CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE

Level
admin+modify
History
Will appear in 3.3.0
Description
Activate/cancel the centralized administration daemon settings
Usage
config fwadmin activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG FWADMIN UPDATE

Level
admin+modify
History
Will appear in 3.3.0
Description
Configure the fwadmin daemon
Usage
config fwadmin update BindAddr=[host|<empty string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG FWADMIN bindaddr="foobar" CONFIG FWADMIN bindaddr=""
```

CONFIG GLOBAL

CONFIG GLOBAL

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Global configuration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Global object administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT

Invalid name for objects are:
Firewall_*
Network_*
broadcast
anonymous
any

object commands update object configuration files and serverd memory structure

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT EXPORT

Level
globalobject
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Export global objects into a CSV file
Note
Export only global objects to CSV file
this command returns an error code if :
No global object is found.
Usage
config global object export type=<all|[host][,range][,network][,protocol][,service][,group][,servicegroup]>
Format
raw
Example

```
config global object export type=host
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Fqdn object administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Check fqdn object
Usage
config global object fqdn check name=<fqdn>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN CHECK name=fqdn.com [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove fqdn object
Note
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config global object fqdn delete name=<fqdn> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN DELETE name=fqdn.com
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Add fqdn object
Note
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config global object fqdn new name=<fqdn> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [localfirst=0|1] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN NEW name=fqdn.com ipv4=10.0.0.1 comment="IPv4 only fqdn"
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show one object fqdn
Usage
config global object fqdn show name=<fqdn> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<fqdnname>] ip="1.2.3.4"ipv6="b1a::b1a"
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN SHOW name=fqdn.com [fqdn.com] ip="216.58.211.100" ip="216.58.208.196" ipv6="b1a::b1a"
ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a"
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Global geogroups category administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Add geo object to global geo group
Note
node must be a geo object
this comment returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Usage
config global object geogroup addto group=<geogroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO group=geogroup1 node=geo1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Check global geo group
Usage
config global object geogroup check name=<geogroupname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK name=geogroup1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove a global geo group

Note
returns an error if no group with this name exist
Usage
config global object geogroup delete name=<geogroup name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE name=geogroup1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Create new global empty geo group category
Note
returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists
Usage
config global object geogroup new name=<geogroupname> [comment=<geogroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW name=geogroup1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove geo object from global geo group
Note
node must be a geo object
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config global object geogroup removefrom group=<geogroup name> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM group=geogroup1 node=geo1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show global geo group
Usage
config global object geogroup show name=<geogroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<geogroup name>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW name=eu6 [eu6] name=eu:de name=eu:lu name=eu:be name=eu:nl name=eu:it name=eu:fr
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GET

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
fqdn appears in 3.0.0
Description
Return a unique global object from its name
Usage
config global object get type=<host|range|fqdn|network|group|protocol|time|service|servicegroup> name=<objname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
Return one line with the global object properties: [Object] type=host modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment>
name=<hostname> ip=<ip> ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic>type=range modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment>
name=<rangename> begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6>type=network modify=<0|1> global=<0|1>
comment=<comment> name=<rangename> ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix
len>type=protocol modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname> protonumber=<ip protocol
```

```
number>type=service modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename> port=<port> toport=<""|lastport>
proto=<protocolname>type=time modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename> time=<time> weekday=<weekdays>
yearday=<yearday> date=<date>type=group modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>type=servicegroup
modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>...
```

Example

```
config global object get type=host name=mycomputer [Object] type=host modify=1 global=1 comment="" name=mycomputer
ip=10.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Global object groups administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.SERVICEGROUP

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP ADDTO

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
added position arg in 9.0.0
added update arg in 2.4.0
Description
Add object to global group
Note
node might be an object or a group
this command returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)
"node" is an object included in a subgroup of "group"
"node" is a group and contains common element(s) with "group"
"node" is a group and contains an other group which contains "group"(it creates a loop)
"node" is a group and contains an other group which has common element(s) with "group" or another node

Usage
config global object group addto group=<groupname> node=<node to add name> [pos=<position>] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=host1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP CHECK

Level
globalobject
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3
level object deprecated in 6.1.3
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check global object group
Usage
config global object group check name=<group name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP CHECK name=group1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP DELETE

Level
globalobject+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Delete global object group
Note
returns an error if no group with this name exists
Usage
config global object group delete name=<groupname> [force=1]

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP DELETE name=group1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP NEW

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Create new empty object group
Note
returns an error if a group with identical name exists
Usage
config global object group new name=<groupname> [comment=<group comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP NEW name=group1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Remove global object from group
Note
node might be an object or a group
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config global object group removefrom group=<groupname> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM group=group1 node=host1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
all disapears in 9.0.0
Description
Show one object group
Usage
config global object group show name=<groupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<groupname>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP SHOW name=group1 [group1] name=host1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Global host object administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST CHECK

Level
globalobject
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3
level object deprecated in 6.1.3
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description

Check global host object
Usage
config global object host check name=<hostname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST CHECK name=host1 [Configuration] module=DNS section=Servers module=Filter slot=04 line=1
module=DHCP section=Server
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST DELETE

Level
globalobject+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Remove global host object
Note
this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config global object host delete name=<hostname> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST DELETE name=host1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Add global host object
Note
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config global object host new name=<hostname> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [type=router|server|host] [resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [color=xxxxxx] [localfirst=0|1] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
name=<rangename> [begin=<range first ip> end=<range last ip>] [beginv6=<range first ipv6> endv6=<range last ipv6>] [color=xxxxxx] [localfirst=0|1] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

For single host at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified
For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6) must be specified
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host4 ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static comment="Global IPv4 only host" mac=11:22:33:44:55:66
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host6 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="Global IPv6 only host" CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
HOST NEW name=host46 ip=10.0.0.1 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="Global IPv4v6 host" CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW
name=range4 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 comment="Global IPv4 only range" CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range6
beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="Global IPv6 only range" CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range46 begin=10.0.0.1
end=10.0.0.10 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="Global IPv4v6 range"
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Global objects import functions

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Import global objects from CSV uploaded
Note
Import objects from CSV file
this command returns an error code if :
At least one object can't be imported
There are too many global objects to import.
Usage

config global object import activate
Example

```
config global object import activate
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Cancel current global import process
Note
Called by user action or end of session.
Usage
config global object import cancel
Example

```
config global object import cancel
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT STATUS

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show the status of the last import
Usage
config global object import status
Example

```
config object import status
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Upload CSV file in order to import global objects
Note
Has to be followed by config global object import activate.
Usage
config global object import upload
Example

```
config global object import upload
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Global iprepgroups category administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Add iprep object to global iprep group
Note
node must be a iprep object
this comment returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Usage
config global object iprepgroup addto group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO group=ipreproup1 node=iprep1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Check global iprep group
Usage
config global object iprepgroup check name=<iprepgroupname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK name=iprepgroup1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove a global iprep group
Note
returns an error if no group with this name exist
Usage
config global object iprepgroup delete name=<iprepgroup name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE name=iprepgroup1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Create new global empty iprep group category
Note
returns an error if a iprep group with identical name exists
Usage
config global object iprepgroup new name=<iprepgroupname> [comment=<iprepgroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW name=iprepgroup1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove iprep object from global iprep group
Note
node must be an iprep object
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config global object iprepgroup removefrom group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show global iprep group
Usage
config global object iprepgroup show name=<iprepgroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<iprepgroup name>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW name=bad [bad] name=malware name=botnet name=spam name=scanner
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Global network object administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK CHECK

Level
globalobject
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3
level object deprecated in 6.1.3
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check global network object
Usage
config global object network check name=<network name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK CHECK name=network1 [Configuration] module=DNS section=Clients module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK DELETE

Level
globalobject+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Remove global network object
Note
this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config global object network delete name=<netname> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NET DELETE name=net1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Add global network object
Note
At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified
without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed
/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed
/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config global object network new name=<netname> [ip=<network IPV4 address> mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=<prefixlen>]
[ipv6=<network IPv6 address> prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>] [localfirst=0|1] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net0 ip=10.0.0.0 prefixlen=16 localfirst=1 comment="Global IPv4 only network" CONFIG
GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net1 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 localfirst=1 comment="Global IPv4 only network" CONFIG GLOBAL
OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net2 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64 localfirst=1 comment="Global IPv6 only network" CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT
NETWORK NEW name=net3 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64 localfirst=1 comment="Global IPv4v6 network"
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Global protocol object administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK

Level
globalobject
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3
level object deprecated in 6.1.3
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check global protocol object
Usage
config global object protocol check name=<protocol name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK name=proto1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE

Level
globalobject+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Delete global protocol object
Note
this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config global object protocol delete name=<protocolname> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE name=chaos
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
value replaced by protonumber in 9.0.0
Description
Add global protocol object
Note
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config global object protocol new name=<protocolname> protonumber=<IP protocol number> [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos protonumber=16 color=123456 comment="CHAOS protocol"
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT RENAME

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Rename global objects
Note
rename all the occurences of old_objname to new_objname in the configuration files
this command returns an error code if :
old objname is not found.
new objname already exists.

Usage
config global object rename type=<host|range|network|service|time|group|servicegroup> oldname=<old_objname> newname=<new_objname>
Example

```
config global object rename type=host oldname=foo newname=bar
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
Global Router object administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
Check where a global router object is used
Usage
config global object router check name=<router name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER CHECK name=myrouter [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1 module=Route
section=DefaultRoute
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
Remove global router object
Note
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config global object router delete name=<name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER delete name=myrouter
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
Command to manage global router object gateways

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.1.0

Description
Add a new gateway (principal or backup) to a global router object
Usage
config global object router gateway add name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) host=<host> [check=<host|group>]
[pos=<position> (0 or default: end of list)] [weight=<int>] [monitor=(none|icmp)] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD name=my_router host=my_gw Type=principalgateway check=host_behind_my_gw
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.1.0

Description
Move a gateway (principal or backup) in a global router object
Usage
config global object router gateway move name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) pos=<int> offset=<+/-num>
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=1 offset=+1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.1.0

Description
Remove one or all gateway(s) (principal or backup) from a global router object
Usage
config global object router gateway remove name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) (pos=(<int>|all) | host=(<gateway name|any>))
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=all CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY
REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway host=MyGatewayHost
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.1.0

Description
Update a gateway (principal or backup) from a global router object
Usage
config global object router gateway update name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) pos=<position> [host=<host>] [check=<host|group>] [weight=<int>] [monitor=(none|icmp)] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=3 check=host_behind_my_gw
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
Add global router object
Note
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active, backups will be used
Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down
Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down
Usage
config global object router new name=<router name> [comment=<comment>] [tries=<int>] [wait=<seconds>] [frequency=<seconds>] [gatewaythreshold=<int>] [activateallbackup=(on|off)] [loadbalancing=<none|connhash|srchash>] [onfailpolicy=(pass|block)] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER NEW name=myrouter comment="My router object" gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3 wait=2 frequency=15
loadbalancing=none onfailpolicy=pass
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER SHOW

Level
base
History

Appears in 3.1.0
Description
Show a global router object
Usage
config global object router show name=<router name>
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER SHOW name=myrouter [Config] name=myrouter comment="nice comment" gatewaythreshold=1
activateallbackup=0 frequency=15 tries=3 wait=2 loadbalancing=connhash onfailpolicy=Pass [PrincipalGateway] pos=1 host=host1
check=www.google.com comment="First router" pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router" pos=2 host=Global_
host1 check=www.google.com comment="Global router" [BackupGateway] pos=1 host=host3 check=www.google.com comment=""
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Global service object administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE CHECK

Level
globalobject
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3
level object deprecated in 6.1.3
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check global service object
Usage
config global object service check name=<service name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE CHECK name=service1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE DELETE

Level
globalobject+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Delete global service object
Note
this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config global object service delete name=<servicename> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE DELETE name=dns
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE NEW

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Removed plugin attribute in 9.0.0

Description
Add global service object
Note
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config global object service new name=<servicename> port=<port number> proto=<tcp|udp|any> [toport=<porthigh>] [color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE NEW name=dns port=53 proto=tcp comment="DNS service"
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Global service groups administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
arg Update appears in 2.4.0
Description
Add service object to global service group
Note
node must be a service
this command returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Usage
config global object servicegroup addto group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK

Level
globalobject
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3
level object deprecated in 6.1.3
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check global service group
Usage
config global object servicegroup check name=<service group name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK name=servicegroup1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE

Level
globalobject+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Remove service group
Note
returns an error if no group with this name exist
Usage
config global object servicegroup delete name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE name=servicegroup1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description

Create new empty global service group
Note
returns an error if a service group with identical name exists
Usage
config global object servicegroup new name=<servicegroupname> [comment=<servicegroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=servicegroup1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Remove service object from global service group
Note
node must be a service
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config global object servicegroup removefrom group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GLOBAL SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM group=servcegroup1 node=dns
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
all disappears in 9.0.0
Description
Show global service group
Usage
config global object servicegroup show name=<servicegroup name> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<servicegroup name>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW name=web [web] name=dns_udp name=http name=https
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Global Time object administration

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME CHECK

Level
globalobject
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check global time object
Usage
config global object time check name=<timeobject name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
config global object host check name=daysoff [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME DELETE

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove global time object
Note
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config global object time delete name=<timeobject name> [force=1]
Example

```
config global object host delete name=daysoff
```

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME NEW

Level
globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a global time object
Note
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config global object time new name=<timeobject name> time=(""|hh:mm-hh:mm[;hh:mm-hh:mm]...) weekday=(""|dow[-dow][;dow[-dow]]...) yearday=(""|mm:dd[-mm:dd][;mm:dd[-mm:dd]]...) date=(""|yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm][-yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]]) [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
config global object time new name=work time=08:00-12:00;14:00-19:00 weekday=1;3;5-7 comment="working hours" config global object time new name=daysoff yearday=01:01;05:01;05:08;07:14;08:15;11:11;12:25
```

CONFIG HA

CONFIG HA

Level
base
Description
Configure HA functions

CONFIG HA ACTIVATE

Level
maintenance+modify
Description
Activate HA configuration
Note
May start a full config file sync in order to apply changes also on peers at the same time
Usage
config ha activate
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HA ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG HA CREATE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
sendarp Appears in 9.0.0
interfaceslipflop appears in 9.0.1
tokentimeout appears in 9.0.4
MulticastAddr appears in 2.0.0
LACPWhenPassive appears in 2.6.0
ConnOlderThan appears in 3.2.0
SynchronizationDelay appears in 3.5.0
Description
Initialize an HA cluster
Note
Interfaces are expected to be ethernet or vlan interfaces.

Argument "forward" specifies what list of connected elements must be keptsynchronized between firewalls.
Value "connections" for the argument "forward" means TCP/UDP connections.
Default value for "forward" is All.

Argument "peer_waiting_timeout" indicates how long each firewall must wait at bootbefore considering their peer as offline. is given in seconds.
Default value for "peer_waiting_timeout" is 10s.

Argument "purge_arp" indicates if the ARP table must be purged when the firewallbecomes active (default is 0).

send_arp and send_arp_period defines if an ARP packet must be send periodically by the activefirewall as a reminder for other machines
(default: 0, default period: 5s).

If secure is set to 1, connections sync packets will be encrypted. However you may experience reduced performances (default is 0)

nbping indicates how many ICMP requests must be sent once Corosync consider the peer to be dead. This is used to confirm that the Corosync notificati
on wasn't a false-
positive due to an overload on the peer. ICMP requests are sent with an interval of 50ms. Set this value to 0 to disable the confirmation mechanism.
interfacesflipflop indicates how long, in milliseconds, non-
HA interfaces must go down when the firewall becomes passive. This is intended to reduce issues with the ARP tables of switchs during user-
requested HA swaps when using a bridged network configuration. Bringing non-
HA interfaces down should force the switchs to flush their ARP tables. This approach does not work with all switchs. (default is 1000, 0 to disable)
tokentimeout indicates how long Corosync must wait when it doesn't get any message from the peer
(s). Once this delay is passed, Corosync will notify Stated. Stated will then try to ping the peer. If Stated doesn't get any reply either, the local firewall will
become active.
MulticastAddr indicates the multicast address used for Corosync communication between firewalls
LACPWhenPassive indicates if the passive firewall should take part to the lacp negociation or re-negociate lacp when swap happens.
ConnOlderThan indicates that connections living less than this value (in seconds) won't be synchronized.

Usage

config ha create password=<ha password> ifname=<interface user name> [ifname2=<interface user name>]
[priority=<0-9999>] [forward=<All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP>]
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>] [SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>] [purgearp=<0|1>] [sendarp=<0|1>]
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>] [secure=<0|1>] [nbping=(0-300)]
[interfacesflipflop=<0-20000>] [tokentimeout=<1-99999>] [MulticastAddr=<multicast IPv4>][LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>] [ConnOlderThan=<integer>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HA CREATE password=password ifname=vlan0 CONFIG HA CREATE password=karamba ifname=ethernet3 forward=Connections,SIP
```

CONFIG HA JOIN

Level

maintenance+modify

History

Command appears in 9.0.0

Description

Make the firewall joins an existing HA cluster

Usage

config ha join password=<ha password> ip=<ip master> [priority=<0-9999>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HA JOIN password=password ip=192.168.0.1
```

CONFIG HA SHOW

Level

base

Description

Display firewall HA configuration

Usage

config ha show

Returns

```
[Global] State=0|1 : Is HA activated ? Initialized=0|1 : HA initialization Forward=All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP :
synchronized data types (separated by commas) SendARP=0|1 : SendARP state SendARPPeriod=<sec> : delay (sec) between 2 ARPs
Secure=0|1 : Crypto state on the HA link InterfacesFlipFlop=<0-20000> : How long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces must go
down when the firewall becomes passive (0=disabled) LACPWhenPassive=1 : Maintain LACP negotiations while being passive
ConnOlderThan=10 : Connections living less than this value (in seconds) won't be synchronized [Communication] ifname=<interf>
: HA interface ifname2=<interf> : HA backup interface [ICMP] NbPing=(0-300) : Number of death confirmation pings [Corosync]
TokenTimeout=2000 : Timeout for peer loss detection by Corosync (in milliseconds) MulticastAddr=226.94.1.1 : Multicast
address used for Corosync communication between firewalls
```

Example

```
CONFIG HA SHOW
```

CONFIG HA STATE

Level

base

Description
Get/set firewall HA state
Note
Changing state need Ha or Mainteance and Modify levels
Usage
config ha state [on|off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HA STATE on
```

CONFIG HA UPDATE

Level
maintenance|ha+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level admin deprecated in 6.0.0
interf2 deprecated in 6.1.0
interf2 Appears in 6.1.2
option serial0 for interf deprecated in 6.1.2
sendarp Appears in 9.0.0
sendarpperiod Appears in 9.0.0
purgearp Appears in 9.0.0
forward Appears in 9.0.0
nbping appears in 9.0.0
ip and ip2 removed in 9.0.0
timeout removed in 9.0.0
period removed in 9.0.0
foperiod removed in 9.0.0
limit removed in 9.0.0
interfacesflipflop appears in 9.0.1
tokentimeout appears in 9.0.4
secure removed in 2.0.0
LACPWhenPassive appears in 2.6.0
ConnOlderThan appears in 3.2.0
SynchronizationDelay appears in 3.5.0
Description
Update HA configuration
Usage
config ha update [password=<ha password>]
[ifname=<ethernet|vlan>]
[ifname2=("")|<ethernet|vlan>)]
[forward=<All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP>]
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>]
[SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>]
[purgearp=<0-1>]
[sendarp=<0|1>]
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>]
[nbping=(0-300)]
[interfacesflipflop=<0-20000>][tokentimeout=<1-99999>][LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>][ConnOlderThan=<integer>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HA UPDATE password=newpassword
```

CONFIG HA WEIGHT

CONFIG HA WEIGHT

Level
base
Description
Change HA weights on each network interface to influence HA quality computation

CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE

Level
maintenance+modify
Description
Activate changes on weights
Usage
config ha weight activate
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW

Level
base
Description
Display current weights on network interfaces
Usage
config ha weight show
Returns

```
[Weights] ethernet<X>=<0-9999>ethernet<Y>=<0-9999>[...]
```

Example

```
CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW [Weights] ethernet0=0 ethernet1=0 ethernet2=100 ethernet3=100
```

CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE

Level
maintenance+modify
Description
Update a weight on a specific interface
Usage
config ha weight update ifname=<user name> weight=<0-9999>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE ifname=dmz3 weight=0
```

CONFIG HOSTREP

CONFIG HOSTREP

Level
base
Description
Configure host reputation

CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE

Level
base+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Activate host reputation configuration
Usage
config hostrep activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Activate the host reputation configuration
Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATECONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Configure monitored hosts for hostreputation

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD

Level

base+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Add a machine in one of the hostreputation lists. IPv6 adresses are ignored
Usage
config hostrep hostlist add Host=<host|network|group> [Type=<included|excluded>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD host=network_internals Type=included CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD Type=excluded Host=my_mail_
server
```

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST CLEAR

Level
base+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Clear the included list or the excluded list
Usage
config hostrep hostlist clear Type=<included|excluded>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST CLEAR Type=included
```

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE

Level
base+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove an object from the included list or the excluded list
Usage
config hostrep hostlist remove Host=<host|network|group> [Type=<included|excluded>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE Type=included Host=host_x CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE Host=range_y
```

CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show the list of included and excluded hosts
Usage
config hostrep hostlist show
Format
list
Returns

```
host : object name that represent a host, a range, a network or a group
```

Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST SHOW 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but"
```

CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Display current configuration for host reputation
Usage
config hostrep show
Format
section
Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW [Global] State=1/0 [Alarm] Minor=value Major=value [Sandboxing] Suspicious=value Malicious=value
[Antivirus] infected=value unknown=value failed=value
```

CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE

Level
base+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Update host reputation configuration
Usage
config hostrep update [State=(1|0)]
[AlarmMinor=<integer>] [AlarmMajor=<integer>]
[SandboxingSuspicious=<integer>] [SandboxingMalicious=<integer>] [SandboxingFailed=<integer>]
[AntivirusInfected=<integer>] [AntivirusUnknown=<integer>] [AntivirusFailed=<integer>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
write in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/hostrep the configuration
Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE State=1 AlarmMinor=10 AlarmMajor=50 SandboxingMalicious=250 AntivirusInfected=500 CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE
State=0
```

CONFIG IPSEC

CONFIG IPSEC

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
IPsec management

CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate/cancel modifications of IPsec configuration
Usage
config ipsec activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG IPSEC CA

CONFIG IPSEC CA

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
CA management

CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add trusted certificate authority.
Usage
config ipsec ca add name=<caname> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD name=myca
```

CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List trusted certificate authorities
Usage
config ipsec ca list [global=<0|1>]
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST
```

CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove trusted certificate authority.
Usage
config ipsec ca remove name=<caname> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE name=myca
```

CONFIG IPSEC CHECK

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 2.0
Description
Check the current (non-activated) IPsec rules
Usage
config ipsec check index=<policy_idx> [global=<0|1>]
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC CHECK index=1
```

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.7.21
Description
Configure the cryptographic load balancing behavior

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB SHOW

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 3.7.21
Description
Display the cryptographic load balancing configuration
Usage
config ipsec cryptolb show
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB SHOW
```

CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 3.7.21
Description
Configure the cryptographic load balancing behavior
Usage
config ipsec cryptolb update ifincoming=<interface> ifoutgoing=<interface> state=<0|1>
state: 0 to disable state, 1 to configure interfaces if any given AND let CryptoLoadBalance token in VPN slot take over

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE ifincoming=dmz1 ifoutgoing=out CONFIG IPSEC CRYPTOLB UPDATE ifincoming= ifoutgoing= CONFIG IPSEC
CRYPTOLB UPDATE state=1
```

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Configure the Ldap lookup order.

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP LIST

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Configure the Ldap lookup order.
Usage
config ipsec ldaplookup list
Example

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP LIST[ldap]domain=ldap_entry_1, ldap_entry_2
```

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP METHOD

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Configure the Ldap lookup method.
Usage
config ipsec ldaplookup method lookup=<default|multildap_lookup>
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP METHOD lookup=default
```

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP SHOW

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Display the Ldap lookup method.
Usage
config ipsec ldaplookup show
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP SHOW
```

CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 3.3.0
Description
Configure the Ldap lookup order.
Usage
config ipsec ldaplookup update domain=<ldap_1, ldap_2, ...>
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE domain=ldap1 CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE domain=ldap1, ldap2 CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE
domain=
```

CONFIG IPSEC PEER

CONFIG IPSEC PEER

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
IPsec peers

CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check if peer is used by policies
Usage
config ipsec peer check name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK name=mypeer
```

CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
ikeversion appears in 2.0.0
Description
List IPsec peers
Usage
config ipsec peer list [type=<anonymous|gateway|all>] [global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<0|1>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST type=anonymous
```

CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
auto mode appears in 9.0.1
ikeversion appears in 2.0.0
peeridentifier appears in 3.0.0
reauth appears in 3.5.0
inactivity appears in 3.8.0

Description
Create a new peer
Usage
config ipsec peer new name=<peername> dst=<host|any> src=<host|any> conf=<phase1profile> [comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [specific mandatory/optionnal tokens for this authentication method] [specific mandatory/optional tokens for this ike version]
IKEV1 TOKENS
method=<psk|pki|xauth|xauth_pki>
[(dpd_mode=<off|passive|low|high>) | (dpd_mode=manual dpd_delay=<num> dpd_retry=<num> dpd_maxfail=<num>)]
[mode=<auto|main|aggressive>]
[backupmode=<temporary|permanent>]
[backuppeer=<peername>]
[responderonly=<0|1>]
[natt=<none|auto|force>]
[checkmode=<strict|claim|obey|exact>]
[ike_frag=<0|1>]
[sharedsa=<0|1>]
IKEV2 TOKENS
method=<psk|pki>
[dpd_mode=<passive|low|high>]
[natt=<auto|force>]
[responderonly=<0|1>]
[ike_frag=<0|1>]
[reauth=<0|1>] : Enable the IKE SA reauthentication when it is about to expire (default is 1)
[inactivity=<num>]
PSK TOKENS
[psk=<key>]
[identifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
psk is forbiden for anonymous peer.
psk can be specified in roadwarrior psks instead of here.
PKI TOKENS
cert=<certname>
[identifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]
[peercert=<certname>]
[sendcert=<0|1>]
[sendcr=<0|1>]

in IKEv2, the identifiers have to be confirmed by the certificates
XAUTH/XAUTH_PKI TOKENS
cert=<certname>

Implementation notes
If mode is not defined, it is calculated automatically according to type and identifier. xauth and xauth_pki authentication methods are IKEv1 only. Default IKE version is 1.
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW name=mypeer type=pki dst=host1 src=Firewall_Out conf=myph1 cert=mycert
```

CONFIG IPSEC PEER REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove IPsec peer if not used
Usage
config ipsec peer remove name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER name=mypeer
```

CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Rename a peer
Usage
config ipsec peer rename name=<profilename> newname=<newprofilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME name=mypeer newname=mynewpeer
```

CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show information about peer
Usage
config ipsec peer show name=<peername> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW name=mypeer
```

CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
auto mode appears in 9.0.1
ikeversion appears in 2.0.0
peeridentifier appears in 3.0.0
reauth appears in 3.5.0
inactivity appears in 3.8.0

Description
Update a peer
Usage
config ipsec peer update name=<peername> [method=<psk|pki|xauth|xauth_pki>] [mode=<auto|main|aggressive>] [dst=<host|any>] [src=<host|any>] [responderonly=<0|1>] [natt=<none|auto|force>] [checkmode=<strict|claim|obey|exact>] [(dpd_mode=<off|passive|low|high>) | (dpd_mode=manual dpd_delay=<num> dpd_retry=<num> dpd_maxfail=<num>)] [ike_frag=<0|1>] [sharedsa=<0|1>] [identifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>] [peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>] [peercert=<certname>] [cert=<certname>] [sendcert=<0|1>] [sendcr=<0|1>] [psk=<key>] [conf=<phase1profile>] [comment=<str>] [backuppeer=<peername>] [backupmode=<temporary|permanent>][global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [reauth=<0|1>] [inactivity=<num>]
Implementation notes
If token 'peer' is any, it can't be changed to a host and vice versa. Modification of identifier can change automatically mode. Anonymous peers have responderonly set to 1. Please see the PEER NEW command to see token specifications
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE name=mypeer natt=force
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
IPsec policy

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
IPsec gateway policy

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADD

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
GRE protocol appears in 2.0
name appears in 3.4
Description
Add gateway-gateway policy. To add bypass policy, peer must be 'none'.
Usage
config ipsec policy gateway add slot=<1-10> state=<on|off> local=<object|all> remote=<object|all>
(peer=<peername> conf=<phase2profile> | peer=none) [proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>] [keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [comment=<str>]
[position=<pos> | name=<string>] [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADD slot=01 state=on local=net_remote remote=host_remote peer=mypeer conf=myph2
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADDSEP

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add/update separator
Usage
config ipsec policy gateway addsep slot=<1-10> color=<hexa color> collapse=<0|1> comment=<str> [update=<0|1>] [position=<pos>] [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADDSEP slot=01 position=5 color="#557788" collapse=0 comment="a comment"
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY COLLAPSE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Collapse/uncollapse all separators
Usage
config ipsec policy gateway collapse slot=<1-10> action=<all|none> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY LIST

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List gateway-gateway policies and separators
Usage
config ipsec policy gateway list slot=<1-10> [useclone=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY LIST slot=01
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY MOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Move gateway-gateway policy or seperator
Usage
config ipsec policy gateway move slot=<1-10> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY MOVE slot=01 position=1 offset=-1
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
name appears in 3.4
Description
Remove gateway-gateway policy or separator
Usage
config ipsec policy gateway remove slot=<1-10> (position=<pos> | name=<string>) [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE slot=01 position=1CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE slot=01 name=rule_a
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
GRE protocol appears in 2.0
name appears in 3.4
rulename appears in 3.4
Description
Update gateway-gateway policy
Usage
config ipsec policy gateway update slot=<1-10> (position=<pos> | name=<string>) [state=<on|off>] [local=<object|all>] [remote=<object|all>] [peer=<peername|none>] [conf=<phase2profile>] [proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>] [keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>] [rulename=<string>]- name: the name of the rule
- rulename: the new name for the rule
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE slot=01 position=1 proto=tcpCONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE slot=01 name=rule_a
rulename=rule_b
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
IPsec mobile policy

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
GRE protocol appears in 2.0
Description
Add mobile policy. All mobile policies must have the same anonymous peer. Only one mobile policy can use mode config.
Usage
config ipsec policy mobile add slot=<1-10> state=<on|off> local=<object|all|any> remote=<object|all|any> peer=<peername> conf=<phase2profile> [proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>] [keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [modeconfig=<0|1>] [comment=<str>] [position=<pos> | name=<string>] [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD slot=01 state=on local=net_remote remote=any peer=myanonymouspeer conf=myph2
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADDSEP

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description

Add/update separator
Usage
config ipsec policy mobile addsep slot=<1-10> color=<hexa color> collapse=<0|1> comment=<str> [update=<0|1>] [position=<pos>] [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADDSEP slot=01 position=5 color="#557788" collapse=0 comment="a comment"
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE COLLAPSE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Collapse/uncollapse all separators
Usage
config ipsec policy mobile collapse slot=<1-10> action=<all|none> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE GETPEER

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Get peer used by all mobile policies
Usage
config ipsec policy mobile getpeer slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE LIST

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List mobile policies and separators
Usage
config ipsec policy mobile list slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE LIST slot=01
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE MOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Move mobile policy or separator
Usage
config ipsec policy mobile move slot=<1-10> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE MOVE slot=01 position=1 offset=-1
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove mobile policy or seperator
Usage
config ipsec policy mobile remove slot=<1-10> (position=<pos> | name=<string>) [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE slot=01 position=1CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE slot=01 name=rule_a
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE SETPEER

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Update peer used by all mobile policies

Usage
config ipsec policy mobile setpeer slot=<1-10> peer=<peername> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE SETPEER slot=01 peer=peerx
```

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
GRE protocol appears in 2.0
Description
Update mobile policy
Usage
config ipsec policy mobile update slot=<1-10> (position=<pos> | name=<string>) [state=<on|off>] [local=<object|all|any>] [remote=<object|all|any>] [peer=<peername>] [conf=<phase2profile>] [proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>] [keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [modeconfig=<0|1>] [comment=<str>] [rulename=<string>] [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE slot=01 position=1 proto=tcpCONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE slot=01 name=rule_a
rulename=rule_b
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
IPsec profiles

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
IPsec phase 1 profiles

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 ADDPROP

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a proposition
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 addprop name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [position=<pos>] [update=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>]
Implementation notes
no position => add at the endposition == 1 => add a the beginning
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 ADDPROP name=myp1 enc=aes/256 auth=sha1 dh=3
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 CHECK

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check if profile is used by peers
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 check name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 CHECK name=myp1
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 GETDEFAULT

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0

Description
Get default phase1 profile
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 getdefault [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 GETDEFAULT
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List phase 1 profiles
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 list [global=<0|1>]
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 MOVEPROP

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Move a proposition
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 moveprop name=<profilename> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 MOVEPROP name=myp1 position=2 offset=+1
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 NEW

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Create IPsec phase 1 profile
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 new name=<profilename> defaultdh=<dh> [lifetime=<seconds>] enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 NEW name=myph1 defaultdh=1 enc=aes/128 auth=md5
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove IPsec phase 1 profile if not used
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 remove name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVE name=myph1
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVEPROP

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a proposition
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 removeprop name=<profilename> position=<pos> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVEPROP name=myp1 position=2
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SETDEFAULT

Level
vpn+modify

History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set default phase1 profile
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 setdefault name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SETDEFAULT name=myp1
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SHOW

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show information about phase 1
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 show name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Format
section_line
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SHOW name=myph1
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Update default dh, lifetime or comment
Usage
config ipsec profile phase1 update name=<profilename> [defaultdh=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]
Implementation notes
lifetime == 0 => remove lifetime
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 UPDATE name=myp1 lifetime=21600
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
IPsec phase 2 profiles

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 CHECK

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check if profile is used by peers
Usage
config ipsec profile phase2 check name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 CHECK name=myph2
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 GETDEFAULT

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Get default phase2 profile
Usage
config ipsec profile phase2 getdefault [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 GETDEFAULT
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST

Level

vpn_read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List phase 2 profiles
Usage
config ipsec profile phase2 list [global=<0|1>]
Format
section_line
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 NEW

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
replaywsize appears in 9.0.5
Description
Create IPsec phase 2 profile
Usage
config ipsec profile phase2 new name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...> auth=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...> [pfs=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [replaywsize=<from 0 to 33554400 in steps of 8>] [comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]

replaywsize: the size should be a power of 2 less 32 (2^x-32) to optimize memory use. Set to 0 to deactivate anti-replay protection.
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 NEW name=myph2 pfs=1 enc=aes/256,aes/128 auth=md5
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove IPsec phase 2 profile if not used
Usage
config ipsec profile phase2 remove name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 REMOVE name=myph2
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SETDEFAULT

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set default phase2 profile
Usage
config ipsec profile phase2 setdefault name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SETDEFAULT name=myp1
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SHOW

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show information about phase 2
Usage
config ipsec profile phase2 show name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SHOW name=myph2
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
replaywsize appears in 9.0.5
Description
Update phase 2 profile
Usage

config ipsec profile phase2 update name=<profilename> [enc=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>] [auth=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>] [pfs=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [replaywsize=<from 0 to 33554400 in steps of 8>] [comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]
replaywsize: the size should be a power of 2 less 32 (2^x-32) to optimize memory use. Set to 0 to deactivate anti-replay protection.
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 UPDATE name=myph2 lifetime=21600
```

CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Display global information about IPsec for this firewall.
Usage
config ipsec property
Format
section_line
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY
```

CONFIG IPSEC PSK

CONFIG IPSEC PSK

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Preshared keys management

CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a key of update it if exists
Usage
config ipsec psk add id=<id> psk=<hex value> [global=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD id=toto psk=0x01010101 global=1
```

CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Lists keys
Usage
config ipsec psk list [global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<0|1>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section_line
Returns

```
id=<id> psk=<hex value> global=<0|1>
```

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST id="10.60.3.101" psk="0x61646D696E61646D696E" id="admin@global.conf" psk="0x61646D696E61646D696E"
```

CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Dels a key
Usage
config ipsec psk remove id=<id> [global=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE id=testkey
```

CONFIG IPSEC RELOAD

Level
vpn|pki+modify
History
Appears in 3.7.0
Description
Force ipsec configuration reload with 'envpn -u'
Usage
config ipsec reload

CONFIG IPSEC SHOW

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Display global information about a slot
Usage
config ipsec show slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC SHOW slot=01
```

CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
CRLrequired appears in 9.0.1
cfg_domain appears in 9.0.1
DoSProtection appears in 2.3.0
CookieThreshold appears in 2.3.0
BlockThreshold appears in 2.3.0
RetransmitTries appears in 2.3.0
RetransmitTimeout appears in 2.3.0
RetransmitBase appears in 2.3.0
MakeBeforeBreak appears in 3.0.0
NATKeepalive appears in 3.0.0
FragmentSize appears in 3.2.0
IKEDaemon appears in 3.3.0
CryptoLoadBalance appears in 2.7.3
UniqueIDs appears in 3.7.28

Description
Update global information about a slot
Usage
config ipsec update slot=<1-10> [cfg_dns=<host>] [cfg_domain=<domain1,domain2,...>] [useoldsa=<0|1>] [retry=<num>] [interval=<num>] [ph1delay=<num>] [ph2delay=<num>] [bindall=<0|1>] [certNID=<num>] [LdapField=<str>] [CRLrequired=<0|1>] [UACServCert=<0|1>] [DoSProtection=<0|1>] [CookieThreshold=<num>] [BlockThreshold=<num>] [RetransmitTries=<num>] [RetransmitTimeout=<num>] [RetransmitBase=<float>] [MakeBeforeBreak=<0|1>] [NATKeepalive=<num>] [FragmentSize=<num>] [CryptoLoadBalance=<0|1|auto>] [IKEDaemon=<auto|charon|racoon>] [BypassLocalTraffic=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>] [UniqueIDs=<yes|no|never>]
- cfg_domain: 32 domains max
- RetransmitBase: min is 1
- NATKeepalive: period in seconds between keepalive packets when NAT is detected (0 to disable)
- FragmentSize: min is 512
- BypassLocalTraffic: set to 1 to generate a bypass policy for each local IP addresses that are included in the remote IP addresses
- CryptoLoadBalance: 0 to disable load balancing, 1 to enable, auto to let SNS choose
- UniqueIDs: Whether to keep participant IDs unique. yes to use INITIAL_CONTACT notifies both ways, no to handle incoming INITIAL_CONTACT notifies only, never to ignore INITIAL_CONTACT notifies
Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE slot=01 dnscfg=host5
```

CONFIG KEY

CONFIG KEY

Deprecated

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
deprecated in 9.0.0
Description
Keys management

CONFIG KEY ADD

Deprecated

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
deprecated in 9.0.0
Description
Add a key
Usage
config key add (type=psk name=<keyname> (fqdn=<fqdn>|user_fqdn=<user_fqdn>|address=<address>) psk=<Hexadecimal presharedkey>) | (type=static name=<keyname> key=<Hexadecimal statickey>)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG KEY ADD type=psk name=testkey fqdn=toto.stormshield.eu psk=0x63646364
```

CONFIG KEY LIST

Deprecated

Level
vpn
History
Appears in 6.0.0
deprecated in 9.0.0
Description
Lists keys with type filter (optional)
Usage
config key list [type=psk|static]
Returns

```
[PSK] Id=[ADDRESS|FQDN|USER_FQDN],<identifier>,<hex value>[Static_VPN]
```

Example

```
CONFIG KEY LIST type=psk [PSK] fw_peer=ADDRESS,fwpeer_obj,0x61616161 fw_other=ADDRESS,192.168.2.2,0x666F6F626172
otherpeer=FQDN,other.example.com,0x6364636463646364
```

CONFIG KEY REMOVE

Deprecated

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
deprecated in 9.0.0
Description
Dels a key
Usage
config key remove type=psk|static name=<keyname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG KEY REMOVE type=psk name=testkey
```

CONFIG LDAP

CONFIG LDAP

Level
base

Description
LDAP management functions

CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate the LDAP server with lastest configuration
Note
You can not do a "ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT" if you initialize a local or remote server
Usage
config ldap activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Execute ensl
Example

```
CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG LDAP CHECK

Level
base
History
Add possibility to check any LDAP server in 9.0.0
Add possibility to check a server being created "in the clone" (before an ACTIVATE command)
Description
Try to connect to the LDAP server, but perform no operation. If there are no argument, this command checks the ldap configuration on firewall, else checks ldap server specified by arguments.
Usage
config ldap check [domainname=<domain>] [host=<Host IP> basedn=<Base DN> [port=<Port>] [user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>] [auth=Simple|SSL] [version=2|3]]] [useclone=on|off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Just try to bind by libfwldap, and return the error code.
Example

```
CONFIG LDAP CHECK CONFIG LDAP CHECK host="ldap.intranet.int" basedn="o=stormshield,dc=eu" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin"
password="LDAPadmin"
```

CONFIG LDAP COUNT

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Count the LDAP (internal/external) on the UTM
Usage
config ldap count
Returns

```
The number of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP COUNT
```

CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Set the default LDAP If domainname parameter isn't supplied, return the current default LDAP.
Usage
config ldap default [domainname=<domain>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT domainname=my_ldapCONFIG LDAP DEFAULT
```

CONFIG LDAP DELMAP

Level
admin+modify
History
Attribute appears in 3.0.0
Description
Delete a LDAP attribute map. Delete ALL LDAP attributes maps if none is given.
Note
All maps will be deleted if no attribute is given.
Usage
config ldap delmap [domainname=<domain>]
[attribute=cn|sn|uid|mail|userPassword|userCertificate;binary|userPKCS12|givenName|userPrincipalName|telephoneNumber|serialNumber]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP attribute=mail CONFIG LDAP DELMAP domainname=external.de attribute=userPassword CONFIG LDAP DELMAP
```

CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL

Level
admin+modify
History
firewallid Appears in 6.0.0
cndn Appears in 6.2.3
protectchars Appears in 6.3.0
readonly Appears in 9.0.0
serversdn and serversfilter Appears in 9.0.0
GroupSchema appears in 1.2.0
realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3.0.0
protectchars removed in 3.4.0
Description
Specify parameters for an external LDAP server
Note
Internal LDAP base will be destroyed if exists.
usersdn, groupsdn and confdn are required for (resp) users, groups and configs creation.
cacert use external CA to check the LDAP server certificate (in SSL mode)
With SSL mode, the server host name MUST exist in DNS and match certifcate subject name.
Default value for GroupSchema is GroupOfMember.
Usage
config ldap external domainname=<domain> basedn=<Base DN> host=<Host IP> [port=<Port>] [backuphost=<host IP> [backupport=<Port>]]
[user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>]] [auth=Simple|SSL] [cacert=<certname>]
[usersdn=<users dn>] [serversdn=<servers dn>] [groupsdn=<groups dn>] [confdn=<config dn>]
[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for users>] [serversfilter=<LDAP filter for servers>]
[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for groups>]
[cndn=0|1] [readonly=0|1] [groupschema=groupofmember|posixgroup] [realbind=on|off] [FullAdminDN=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=external basedn="o=stormshield,dc=fr" host="ldap.intranet.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin"
password="LDAPadmin" CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=external basedn="o=stormshield,dc=fr" host="ldap.intranet.int"
user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPadmin" auth=SSL cacert="trust_ca" CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=ororo.munroe
basedn="o=stormshield,dc=eu" host="ldap.ororo.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="adminadmin" realbind=off
```

CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE

Level
admin+modify
Licence needed:
Service/LdapBase
History
firewallid Appears in 6.0.0
db disappears in 9.0.0
realbind appears in 3.0.0
Description
Initialize the local LDAP server
Note
Generate a new internal LDAP database in /usr/Firewall/Data/Ldapbase
Create an database administrator with login "cn=StormshieldAdmin" and password valueThe backend is BDB.
Usage
config ldap initialize domainname=<domain> o=<Organization name> dc=<Domain Country> password=<adminpassword> [realbind=on|off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE domain=stormshield.eu o=stormshield dc=france password="LDAPAdmin"
```

CONFIG LDAP LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
List the LDAP on the UTM
Usage
config ldap list
Format
section line
Returns

```
The list of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP LIST
```

CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD

Level
admin+modify
History
firewallid Appears in 6.0.0Password appears in 3.0.0
Description
Update the LDAP password
Note
Update password of administrator (StormshieldAdmin)
Usage
config ldap password [domainname=<domain>] Password=<password>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD password="LdapAdmin"
```

CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC

Level
admin+modify
History
realbind appears in 3.0.0
Description
Modify local server's access.
Note
Configure LDAP server to public access with SSL or not.
Keyname is a couple key and cert in external certificate list.
Send token "serverkey" empty to disable SSL.
Usage
config ldap public [plain=0|1] [serverkey=<keyname>] [realbind=on|off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
The server key is a certificat with its private key present in the PKI. The name is like : 'authority name:certificate name'
CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC serverkey='authority:certificate_with_privkey'
```

CONFIG LDAP REMOVE

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove a LDAP from the UTM
Usage
config ldap remove domainname=<domain> [force=on|off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP REMOVE domain=ldap_1 CONFIG LDAP REMOVE domain=used_ldap force=on
```

CONFIG LDAP RENAME

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0

Description
Rename a LDAP
Usage
config ldap rename domainname=<old_domain_name> newname=<new_domain_name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP RENAME domainname="my_ldap" newname="their_ldap"
```

CONFIG LDAP SETMAP

Level
base
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set LDAP attributes maps, or shows mappable attributes list if no map given.
Note
Admin and modify flags needed to set a map.
Usage
config ldap setmap [domainname=<domain>] <attribute>=<value>
Format
list
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP SETMAP mail=emailaddress
```

CONFIG LDAP SHOW

Level
base
History
cndn Appears in 6.2.3
readonly Appears in 9.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
GroupSchema appears in 1.2.0
Description
Show the LDAP configuration
Usage
config ldap show [domainname=<domain>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
The LDAP configuration for internal server: [LDAP] o : Organization. dc : Domain component. RealBind : RealBind to LDAP state
 : ldap daemon state. method : Authentication method for new user. hash : Hash method for new user password. firewallid :
optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes. Plain : Plain acces from network ServerKey : X509 Certificate for SSL
network access The LDAP configuration for external server: [EXT_LDAP] host : Server host name. port : Server port (default
389 and 636 with SSL). basedn : Base dn of LDAP hierarchy. RealBind : RealBind to LDAP user : Login use by Firewall to manage
LDAP external server. fwca : Distinguished name of the CA certificat use in PKI. auth : LDAP protocol (LDAP or LDAPS). state
: ldap daemon state. method : Authentication method for new user. hash : Hash method for new user password. firewallid :
optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes. cndn : 1 if CN must be used in DNs for config entries. readonly : 1 if
configuration restricts LDAP access to read only mode. groupschema : groupofmember or posixgroup
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP SHOW [LDAP] O=EXAMPLE Dc=COM RealBind=1 Plain=1 State=1 Method=None Hash=SSHA
```

CONFIG LDAP STATE

Level
base
History
State token appears in 3.0.0
Description
Get/set the status of the LDAP server
Note
Changing state need admin and modify level
Usage
config ldap state [domainname=<domain>] State=[On|Off]
Returns

```
The state of the server
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP STATE state=off
```

CONFIG LDAP UPDATE

Level

admin+modify
History
realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3.0.0
protectchars removed in 3.4.0
Description
Update the LDAP configuration
Note
method and hash are method used for a new user.
fwca is the path of the CA certificat (Only in an EXTERNAL LDAP database)
FirewallID update does NOT updates LDAP existing objects !
Usage
config ldap update internal LDAP:
[domainname=<domain>] [HASH=<hash>] [FWCA=<fwca>] [FirewallID=<firewallid>] [nestedgroups=0|1]
external LDAP:
[domainname=<domain>] [HASH=<hash>] [FWCA=<fwca>] [FirewallID=<firewallid>]
[basedn=<Base DN>] [host=<Host IP>] [port=<Port>] [backuphost=<host IP> [backupport=<Port>]]
[user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>]] [auth=Simple|SSL] [cacert=<certname>]
[usersdn=<users dn>] [serversdn=<servers dn>] [groupsdn=<groups dn>] [confdn=<config dn>]
[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for users>] [serversfilter=<LDAP filter for servers>]
[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for groups>] [cndn=0|1] [ReadOnly=<0|1>]
[groupschema=groupofmember|posixgroup] [realbind=on|off] [realbindaddr=<IP>] [FullAdminDN=0|1]
[nestedgroups=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP UPDATE hash=SSHA CONFIG LDAP UPDATE fwca="cn=autority, ou=cas, o=stormshield, dc=eu" CONFIG LDAP UPDATE
FWID=Main_Firewall CONFIG LDAP UPDATE domainname=ororo.munroe realbind=0
```

CONFIG LDAP USAGE

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Verify that the given LDAP is in use within the conf
Usage
config ldap usage name=<domain>
Format
section line
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LDAP USAGE name="my_ldap"
```

CONFIG LOG

CONFIG LOG

Level
base
Description
Log Configuration

CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE

Level
log+modify
History
Syslog removed in 3.0.0CANCEL Appears in 6.0.0
NEXTBOOT Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Reload logd configuration
Usage
config log activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
write in ConfigFiles/log and run enasq

Example

```
CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG LOG ALARM

Level
log+modify
History
Block0verFlow Appears in 6.1.0
Block0verFlow moved to CONFIG ASQ LOG ALARM in 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure alarm log
Usage
config log alarm [Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [Delay=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG ALARM Full=1 MaxSize=13 Delay=3
```

CONFIG LOG AUTH

Level
log+modify
History
Full Appears in 6.0.0
MaxSize Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure authentication log
Usage
config log auth [Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0 maxsize=10 CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0 maxsize=10
```

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION

Level
base
Description
Specify if log are sent by SMTP and/or snmp

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Specify if log are sent by mail and specify mail recipient
Usage
config log communication email Event=(sysevent|asq) State={0|1} [SendMinor={0|1}] [MailGroup=<Mail_Group_Name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL Event=asq State=0 SendMinor=1 MailGroup=MyMailGroup
```

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION SNMP

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 8.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Specify which log are sent by SNMP (according to the level and the type)
Usage
config log communication snmp Event=(sysevent|asq) State=(0|1) [SendMinor=(0|1)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION SNMP Event=asq State=0 SendMinor=1
```

CONFIG LOG CONNECTION

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure connection log
Usage
config log connection [Full=(0|1|2)] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=(0|1)]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG CONNECTION FULL=0 MAXSIZE=20
```

CONFIG LOG FILTER

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure filter log
Usage
config log filter [Full=(0|1|2)] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=(0|1)]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG FILTER Full=1 MaxSize=13
```

CONFIG LOG FTP

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure FTP proxy log
Usage

config log ftp [Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG FTP Full=1 MaxSize=15
```

CONFIG LOG MONITOR

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure statistical monitoring log
Usage
config log monitor [Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=0 maxsize=12 CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=2 maxsize=12
```

CONFIG LOG PLUGIN

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure Plugins ASQ log
Usage
config log plugin [Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG PLUGIN Full=1 MaxSize=12
```

CONFIG LOG POP3

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure Pop3 proxy log
Usage
config log pop3 [Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG POP3 Full=0 MaxSize=10
```

CONFIG LOG PVM

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure PVM log
Usage
config log pvm [Full=(0|1|2)] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=(0|1)]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG PVM Full=0 MaxSize=12
```

CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING

Level
log+modify
History
appears in 2.3.0
Description
Configure sandboxing proxy log
Usage
config log sandboxing [Full=(0|1|2)] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=(0|1)]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING Full=2 MaxSize=14
```

CONFIG LOG SERVER

Level
log+modify
History
Full Appears in 6.0.0
MaxSize Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure server log
Usage
config log server [Full=(0|1|2)] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=(0|1)]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG SERVER full=0 maxsize=2
```

CONFIG LOG SHOW

Level
base

History
Output changed in 7.0.0 to take in account the mail groups
nat statistic disappears in 9.0.0

Description
Dump the log configuration
Usage
config log show
Returns

```
[EmailSysEvent] State=1 SendMinor=1 MailGroup=AdminsSys [EmailASQ] State=1 SendMinor=1 MailGroup=AdminSecu [LogConnection]
Full=1 MaxSize=25 Udp=1 [LogSystem] Full=0 MaxSize=2 [LogAlarm] Full=0 MaxSize=40 Delay=0 [LogWeb] Full=1 MaxSize=10
[LogPlugin] Full=0 MaxSize=15 [LogSmtp] Full=0 MaxSize=8 [LogFilter] Full=2 MaxSize=5 [LogVPN] Full=1 MaxSize=5 [LogXVPN]
Full=0 MaxSize=5 [LogMonitor] Full=0 MaxSize=1 [LogPvm] Full=0 MaxSize=10 [Statistic] Filter=15m Count=15m [LogSsl] Full=0
MaxSize=4
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG SHOW
```

CONFIG LOG SMTP

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure Smtp proxy log
Usage
config log smtp [Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG SMTP Full=0 MaxSize=12
```

CONFIG LOG SSL

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure ssl proxy log
Usage
config log ssl [Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG SSL Full=2 MaxSize=14
```

CONFIG LOG STAT

Level
log+modify
History
monitor Appears in 6.1.0
nat disappears in 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
monitor disappears in 3.0.0

Description
Configure the filter statistic
Usage
config log stat [filter=<string>] [count=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG STAT filter=1d count=30m
```

CONFIG LOG SYSTEM

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure system log
Usage
config log system [Full=(0|1|2)] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=(0|1)]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG SYSTEM Full=1 MaxSize=12
```

CONFIG LOG VPN

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure VPN log
Usage
config log vpn [Full=(0|1|2)] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=(0|1)]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG VPN Full=1 MaxSize=5
```

CONFIG LOG WEB

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure Web proxy log
Usage
config log web [Full=(0|1|2)] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State=(0|1)]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG WEB Full=2 MaxSize=14
```

CONFIG LOG XVPN

Level
log+modify

History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Configure VPN-SSL log
Usage
config log xvpn [Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
where :
- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG LOG XVPN full=0 maxsize=12 CONFIG LOG XVPN full=2 maxsize=12
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING

CONFIG MAILFILTERING

Level
base|contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
MAIL rules and profile files management

CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.
Usage
config mailfiltering activate [CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Copy profile X to Y
Usage
config mailfiltering copy index=<profile_idx> to=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING DEFAULT

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set profile X with the default rules
Usage
config mailfiltering default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING DEFAULT index=9
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List the specified profile of MAIL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.
Usage
config mailfiltering list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
[index] name=<policy_name>lastmod=<last modified date>comment=blabla
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE

Level
base|contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Manage mailfiltering rules of a profile

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.
Note
ruleid : insert a rule before the line index 'ruleid'
Usage
config mailfiltering rule insert index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=pass|block from=<sender> to=<recipient> [comment=<string>]
Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
from : address mail of the sender
to : address mail of the recipient
comment : comment for the rule
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=pass from=*@stormshield.eu to=* comment="Pass all mail from
STORMSHIELD" CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block from=*@*spam.com to=*
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE MOVE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Move rule from an line to another line
Usage
config mailfiltering rule move index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number to move from
to : rule line number to move to
Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE REMOVE

Level

contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a rule.
Usage
config mailfiltering rule remove config=<profile_idx>
index : profile number
ruleid : (all|<digit>)

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE SHOW

Level
contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show all rules of a profile.
Usage
config mailfiltering rule show index=<profile_idx>
Format
section_line
Returns

```
index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=pass|block from=<sender> to=<recipient> [comment=<string>]
```

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE SHOW index=9 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line" ruleid=1 state=on action=pass
from=*@stormshield.eu to=* comment="bla bla bla ..." ruleid=2 state=on action=block from=*@*spam* to=* comment="" 100
code=00a01000 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.
Usage
config mailfiltering rule update index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off] [action=pass|block] [from=<sender>] [to=<recipient>]
[comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
from : address mail of the sender
to : address mail of the recipient
comment : comment for the rule
Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3
to=*@stormshield.eu
```

CONFIG MAILFILTERING UPDATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Change name and comment of profile X
Usage
config mailfiltering update index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"
```

CONFIG MODEM

CONFIG MODEM

Level

base
History
Appears in 2.5.0
Description
Commands to configure the modems

CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 2.5.0
Description
Activates the modem configuration
Usage
config modem activate [CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG MODEM SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.5.0
Description
Show the specified modem. If index is not specified, then list all the modems.
Usage
config modem show [index=<modem_idx>]
Returns

```
[index] State : The modem state Name : The modem user name Model : The modem model VendorId : The modem vendor id (hexa)
ProductIdInit : The modem product initialization id (hexa) ModeSwitchString: An hexa string to switch the device from a disk
storage to a modem device ProductId : The modem product id (hexa) CommandPort : The modem command port MonitoringPort : The
modem monitoring port InitString1 : The modem initialization string 1 InitString2 : The modem initialization string 2
InitString3 : The modem initialization string 3
```

Example

```
CONFIG MODEM SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG MODEM UPDATE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 2.5.0
Description
Configure a modem
Usage
config modem update Index=<modem_idx> [State=(1|0)] [Name=<modem user name>] [Model=(<string>|"")] [VendorId=(<hex string>|"")]
[ProductIdInit=(<hex string>|"")]
[ModeSwitchString=<hex string>|""] [ProductId=<hex string>|""] [CommandPort=<integer>|""] [MonitoringPort=<integer>|""]
[InitString1=(<string>|"")] [InitString2=(<string>|"")] [InitString3=(<string>|"")]
where :
- Name is the user name of the modem (may be the operator name)
- Model is the string which represents the model of the modem

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
write in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/modem the modem conf
Example

```
CONFIG MODEM UPDATE Index=0 State=1 Name="My 4G Operator" Model="My 4G Key Model" VendorId=01ab ProductId=08ff CONFIG MODEM
UPDATE Index=0 State=0
```

CONFIG NETWORK

CONFIG NETWORK

Level
base
Description

Command to manage network

CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Activates all network configuration
Usage
config network activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT|RESET]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot;
- RESET: changes are activated immediately and resets the protected and activated interface.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Calls ennetwork
Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Reset CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Cancel CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Nextboot
```

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Commands to manage default route

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Apply default route configuration
Usage
config network defaultroute activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SET

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Set the default router for IPv4 or IPv6
Usage
config network defaultroute set name=<routername|host|""> type={ipv4|ipv6}
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SET type=ipv4 name=my_obj_router
```

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Show default routes

Usage
config network defaultroute show
Returns

```
[Defaultroute] IPv4=my_obj_router IPv6=ipv6_gateway
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY

Deprecated

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Command to manage gateways

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ACTIVATE

Deprecated

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Flush and reload gateways configuration
Usage
config network gateway activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
run enevent
Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ADD

Deprecated

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Check Appears in 7.0.4
Force appears in 9.0.2
Force deprecated in 9.0.5
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Add a new gateway in the corresponding list (principal or backup)
Usage
config network gateway add Host=<Host> Type=(PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway)
[Check=<Host|Group>] [pos=<position> (default: end of list)] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ADD Host=HOST_ROUTER_NEXT_2 Type=PrincipalGateway Check=HOST_BEHIND_ROUTER_NEXT_2
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6

Deprecated

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Command to manage IPv6 gateway

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 ADD

Deprecated

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Type, Check, Pos and Comment appear in 1.0.0
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Add an IPv6 gateway
Usage
config network gateway ipv6 add Host=<Host> Type=(PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway)
[Check=<Host|Group>] [pos=<position> (default: end of list)] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 REMOVE

Deprecated

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Host and Type appear in 1.0.0
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Remove an IPv6 gateway
Usage
config network gateway ipv6 remove Host=(<Host>|Any) Type=(PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway)
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 SET

Deprecated

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Change IPv6 gateway configuration
Usage
config network gateway ipv6 set [Tries=<int>] [Wait=<seconds>] [Frequency=<seconds>] [GatewayThreshold=<int>] [ActivateallBackup=(on|off)]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 SET Tries=1 Wait=5 Frequency=10 GatewayThreshold=3 ActivateallBackup=On
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 SHOW

Deprecated

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Format changes in 1.0.0
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Show IPv6 gateways and their configuration
Usage

config network gateway ipv6 show
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Config] State=1 GatewayThreshold=1 Tries=3 Wait=5 Frequency=60 ActivateAllBackup=0 [PrincipalGateway] Pos=1 Host=Host_
Default_IPv6Router Check=Host_Behind_Default_Router Comment="default" Pos=2 Host=Host_Router_Next Comment="" [BackupGateway]
Pos=1 Host=Host_Bkp_Router Comment="" Pos=2 Host=Host_Bkp_Router_Next Comment=""
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 UPDATE

Deprecated

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Update a gateway in the list
Usage
config network gateway ipv6 update pos=<position nb> type=(PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway)
[Host=<Host>] [Check=<Host|Group>] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 UPDATE pos=3 type=PrincipalGateway Host=HOST_ROUTER_NEXT_2
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY REMOVE

Deprecated

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Remove a gateway anywhere in the list
Usage
config network gateway remove Host=(<Host>|Any) Type=(PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway)
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY REMOVE Host=HOST_ROUTER_NEXT_2 Type=PrincipalGateway
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SET

Deprecated

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
State deprecated in 9.1.0
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Change gateway configuration
Usage
config network gateway set [Tries=<int>] [Wait=<seconds>] [Frequency=<seconds>] [GatewayThreshold=<int>] [ActivateallBackup=(on|off)]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SET Tries=1 Wait=5 Frequency=10 GatewayThreshold=3 ActivateallBackup=On
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SHOW

Deprecated

Level
base
History

Appears in 7.0.0
Check Appears in 7.0.4
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Show complete gateway configuration
Usage
config network gateway show
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Config] State=1 GatewayThreshold=1 Tries=3 Wait=5 Frequency=60 ActivateAllBackup=0 [PrincipalGateway] Pos=1 Host=Host_
Default_Router Check=Host_Behind_Default_Router Comment="default" Pos=2 Host=Host_Router_Next Comment="" [BackupGateway]
Pos=1 Host=Host_Bkp_Router Comment="" Pos=2 Host=Host_Bkp_Router_Next Comment=""
```

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY UPDATE

```
Deprecated
```

Level
route+modify
History
Force appears in 9.0.2
Force deprecated in 9.0.5
Removed in 2.0.0
Description
Update a gateway in the list
Usage
config network gateway update pos=<position nb> type=(PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway)
[Host=<Host>] [Check=<Host|Group>] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY UPDATE pos=3 type=PrincipalGateway Host=HOST_ROUTER_NEXT_2
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Commands to manage interfaces

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Activates interfaces configuration
Usage
config network interface activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Sync clone file then calls ennetwork -i
Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE Cancel CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE Nextboot
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Commands to manage interfaces addresses

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
RequestDNS Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Add an address/mask to an interface
Note
All existing interface addresses and all existing DHCP options will be deleted if address=DHCP specified
Mask must not be specified if address=DHCP
DHCP options will NOT be parsed if address=DHCP is not specified (even if already in DHCP mode)
Usage
config network interface address add ifname=<interface name> (address=<address> mask=<mask> [addresscomment=<comment>] |address=DHCP [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>] [RequestDNS=<0|1>])
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1 mask=255.255.255.0 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS
ADD ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1 mask=255.255.255.0 addresscomment="My Address" CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD
ifname=bridge5 address=DHCP DHCPLeaseTime=3600 DHCPHostname=stormshield CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=GreTun0
address=192.168.1.1 mask=255.255.255.252
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Remove an address/mask to an interface
Note
Addresses with an higher number will be updated (address5=>address4, etc...).
Usage
config network interface address remove ifname=<interface name> address=<address>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS REMOVE ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Update an address/mask of an interface
Note
Only "real" addresses are allowed. DHCP mode must be set with CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD command.
Usage
config network interface address update ifname=<interface name> addrnb=<address number> address=<new address> mask=<new mask> [addresscomment=<comment>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=bridge5 addrnb=2 address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.128 CONFIG NETWORK
INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=bridge5 addrnb=2 address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.128 addresscomment="My Address" CONFIG
NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=GreTun0 addrnb=2 address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.252
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE AGGREGATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Create an Agg interface from an Ethernet interface
Usage
config network interface aggregate ifname=<Ethernet or Gretap interface name>
Returns

```
The new section for the Ethernet or Gretap interface
```

Example

```
[Ethernet1] State=1 Name=Ethernet_1 Media=0 Color=408080 Agg=agg1
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CAPABILITIES

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.4
Description
Indicates what the interfaces are capable of.
Usage
config network interface capabilities
Format
list
Returns

```
For each interface, indicates a list of capabilities.
```

Example

```
[Ethernet1] [Ethernet2] EEE
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CHECK

Level
network
History
Appears in 6.2.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Checks all generated objects for an interface
Note
if parameter IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership is set to 1 (default is 0) the usage of the interface through generated groups (Firewall_all, Network_internals) won't be returned
Usage
config network interface check ifname=<interface name> [IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership=(0|1)]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CHECK ifname=bridge0
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
DHCPRequestGW and dialdefault deprecated in 7.0.0
Dialtype GPRS appears in 9.0.1
LocalARP (for bridges only) appears in 9.1.2
Interface Agg appears in 1.0.0
UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0
MSTConfigIDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0
GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2.0.0
USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3.2.0
Priority for VLANs appear in 3.3.0
MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3.7.0
Description
Create a new interface
Usage
config network interface create ifname=<interface name> name=<username>
[comment=<comment>] [color=<color>] [type=(0|1|2)]
[DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] (if Address=DHCP)
+ specific mandatory/optional tokens=values for interface type

* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN, AGG AND GRETAP INTERFACES:
Protected=(0|1)
[Address=(<IPv4 address>|DHCP) [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]]
[IPv6Address=<IPv6 address|DHCP|SLAAC> [IPv6Mask=(1-128) [eui64=(0|1)]]]
[gateway=<gateway>] [State=(0|1)] [Bridge=<bridge name>]
[FastRoute=(0|1) [KeepVLANID=(0|1)]] (if interface is in a bridge)
[MigrateRarp=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPX=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardNetbios=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardAppletalk=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardPPPoE=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPv6=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomLLC=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomEther=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)
[MTU=(140-MTUmax)] (if interface is NOT in a bridge; MTUmax displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)

* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN INTERFACES:
Physical=<eth/vlan interface name> Tag=(1-4094) [MaxThroughput=<int>] [KeepVLANPriority=(0|1)] [Priority=(0-7)]

* PARAMETERS FOR AGG INTERFACES:
Interfaces=<list of aggregated ethernet interfaces>
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if agg is NOT in a bridge)

* PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP INTERFACES:
LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>
RemoteTunnel=<Host object>
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if gretap is NOT in a bridge)

* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE INTERFACES:
Interfaces=<list of bridged interfaces> [Address=(<IPv4 address>|DHCP) [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]] [IPv6Address=<IPv6 address|DHCP|SLAAC> [IPv6Mask=(1-128)] [eui64=(0|1)]]
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [AddressComment=<comment>] [gateway=<gateway>]
[LocalARP=(0|1)]
[UseSTP=(0|1|2)] [STPPriority=(0-61440 step 4096)] [STPForwardDelay=(4-30)] [STPMaxAgeTime=(4-30)] [STPHelloTime=(1-10)]
[MSTConfigIdFormatSelector=(0-255)] [MSTConfigName=<str>] [MSTConfigRevision=(0-65535)]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[MTU=(140-MTUmax)] (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)

* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP INTERFACES:
DialAuthName=<login> DialAuthKey=<passwd> DialMode=(ddial|auto) DialType=(PPP|L2TP|PPTP|PPPoE|GPRS)
[State=(0|1)] [RequestDNS=(0|1)] [DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] [DialIdle=<int>]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
DialType=PPP DialPhone=<dial number> [DialString=<dial string>]
DialType=L2TP DialL2TPLNS=<server> [DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>] [DialL2TPBackupLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<int>]
[DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>] [DialL2TPLengthBit=(0|1)] [DialL2TPHiddenAVP=(0|1)] [DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<int>]
DialType=PPTP DialModemIP=<ip>
DialType=PPPoE DialInterface=<eth/vlan interface username> [DialService=<service>]
DialType=GPRS DialPhone=<dial number> DialAPN=<string> DialDefPeer=<IP> [DialAPNum=<int>] [DialSimPin=<PIN code>] [DialSimWait=<int>]
[DialModem=<string>]

* PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC INTERFACES:
[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>]
[IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask=(1-128)]
[MTU=(140-16384)]

* PARAMETERS FOR GRETUN INTERFACES:
[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>]
[IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask=(1-128)]
LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>
RemoteTunnel=<Host object>
[MTU=(140-16384)]

* PARAMETERS FOR WIFI INTERFACES:
ifname=<interface name> name=<username>
SSID=<ssid name> (only printable characters, at least 5 characters and at max 31 characters long)
[WPA=<0|1|2>] (0 = open, 1 = wpa1, 2 = wpa2)
[ApIsolate=<0|1>]
[PassPhrase=<passphrase>] (when wpa = <1|2>, only printable characters, at least 8 characters and at max 63 characters long)
[color=<color>] [type=(0|1|2)]
[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask=(1-128)] | [Bridge=<bridge name>]
(maximum 1 wifi interface per bridge)
[gateway=<gateway>]
[MTU=(140-7951)]

* PARAMETERS FOR USBETHERNET INTERFACES:
ifname=<interface name> name=<username>
[State=<0|1>]
[Address=(<IPv4 address>|DHCP) [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]]
[Protected=<0|1>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes

INTERFACE GENERIC TOKENS RequestDNS: retrieve the DNS from the remote host MTU: value ... DIALUP GENERIC TOKENS DialAuthname: account login DialAuthkey: account password DialIdle: idle timeout before hang up DialMode: auto/ddial DialType: PPP|PPTP|PPPOE|L2TP DIALUP PPP TOKENS All interface generic and dialup generic tokens apply for PPP dialups DialPhone: phone number DialString: modem initialisation string DIALUP PPTP TOKENS All interface generic and dialup generic tokens apply for PPTP dialups DialModemIP: ip address of the PPTP modem DIALUP PPPOE TOKENS All interface generic and dialup generic tokens apply for PPPOE dialups DialInterface: name of the interface to use to send PPPOE packets DialService: service field (use by ISP to identify group of users)>] DIALUP L2TP TOKENS All interface generic, dialup generic and PPP tokens apply for L2TP dialups DialL2TPLNS: LNS server objectDialL2TPSecret: tunnel shared secret DialL2TPBackupLNS: backup LNS server object DialL2TPRedialTimeout: time between two redials DialL2TPMaxRedial: number of redials DialL2TPLengthBit: use the Length BIT in L2TP packets DialL2TPHiddenAvp: enforce the exchange of sensible data (required a shared secret) DialL2TPChallengeAuth: challenge the authentication of the peer LOOPBACK AND IPSEC TOKENS * Loopback0 and Ipsec are reserved for internal use *

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=Vlan0 Name=VLANNetwork Address=DHCP DHCPLeaseTime=3600 Tag=123 MTU=1496
Physical=Ethernet1 Color=C0C0C0 Protected=1 Type=0 Comment="VLAN Network" CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=bridge0
Name=Bridge Address=192.168.1.1 Mask=255.255.255.0 Interfaces=Ethernet0,VLANNetwork CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE
ifname=dialup0 Name=Test DialAuthName=test DialAuthKey=test DialMode=auto DialType=L2TP DialL2TPLNS=lns_host
DialL2TPSecret=secret DialL2TPBackupLNS=bckp_lns_host CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=Loopback1 Name=TunnelAg1
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4 IPv6Mask=128 MTU=1400 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE
ifname=GreTun0 Name=TunGreHQ Address=192.168.255.254 RemoteAddress=172.31.128.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=GreTap0 Name=VPNBRIDGE
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4 IPv6Mask=128 MTU=1400 LocalTunnel=Firewall_out
RemoteTunnel=Peer CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=usbethernet0 Name=MyUsbModem Address=192.168.8.2 Mask=255.255.255.0
Protected=0 Comment="4G USB modem"
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPSEC

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set the default ipsec networks as internal or not
Note
This command replaces old "InternalPeers" token used in VPN configuration file.
Usage
config network interface ipsec protected=<0|1>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6

Level
base
Description
Commands to manage IPv6 on interfaces

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Commands to manage IPv6 addresses on interfaces

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
dhcpleasetime, DHCPHostName and RequestDNS appear in 1.0.0

Description
Add an IPv6 address to an interface
Usage
config network interface ipv6 address add ifname=<interface name> (address=<IPv6 address> mask=(1-128) [eui64=(0|1)]
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC> [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>] [RequestDNS=<0|1>]) [addresscomment=<comment>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1

Description
Remove an IPv6 address from an interface
Usage
config network interface ipv6 address remove ifname=<interface name> address=<IPv6 address>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS UPDATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
dhcpleasetime, DHCPHostName and RequestDNS appear in 1.0.0

Description
Update an IPv6 address of an interface
Usage
config network interface ipv6 address update ifname=<interface name> addrnb=<address number> (address=<new IPv6 address> mask=(1-128) [eui64=(0|1)]
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC> [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>] [RequestDNS=<0|1>]) [addresscomment=<comment>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Commands to configure Router Advertisement

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV CONFIG

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
sendprefix and RouterPreference appear in 1.0.0

Description
Configure general parameters for Router Advertisement
Note
if SendPrefix is 0 or not specified, no prefix will be sent at all (even if some IPv6 prefixes are configured)
if RouterPreference is not specified or empty, the default router preference is medium
Usage
config network interface ipv6 routeradv config ifname=<interface name> [state=(on|off|auto)] [sendprefix=(0|1)][MinInterval=<int>] [MaxInterval=[4-1800]] [CurHopLimit=<int>]
[ManagedFlag=(0|1)] [OtherConfigFlag=(0|1)] [RouterLifetime=<int>] [ReachableTime=<int>] [RetransTimer=<int>]
[MTU=<int>] [RDNSSLifetime=<int>] [RDNSS1=<first dns ipv6 object>] [RDNSS2=<second dns ipv6 object>]
[DNSSLLifetime=<int>] [DNSSL=<domain name>] [RouterPreference=""|low|medium|high|]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX

Level
base
Description
Commands to configure IPv6 prefixes to advertise

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Add a prefix on interface
Usage
config network interface ipv6 routeradv prefix add ifname=<interface name> address=<prefix address>
[AutonomousFlag=0|1] [OnlinkFlag=0|1] [ValidLifetime=<seconds>] [PreferredLifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Remove a prefix on interface
Usage
config network interface ipv6 routeradv prefix remove ifname=<interface name> address=<prefix address>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX UPDATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Update a prefix on interface
Usage
config network interface ipv6 routeradv prefix update ifname=<interface name> prefixnb=<int> [address=<prefix address>] [AutonomousFlag=0|1] [OnlinkFlag=0|1]
[ValidLifetime=<seconds>] [PreferredLifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT

Level
base
Description
Commands to configure various limits related to network interfaces like number of vlans and pptps

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 8.0.0
Description
Show interface network limits
Usage
config network interface limit show
Returns

```
One section for each kind interface limits
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT SHOW [Interface] ModelLimit=32 [Bridge] ModelLimit=32
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Commands for Multiple Spanning Tree configuration

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Add a MSTI to bridge
Usage
config network interface msti add ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index> MSTID=<comma separated list of VLAN tags> [MSTIDPriority=[0-61440 step 4096]]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Remove a MSTI from a bridge
Usage
config network interface msti remove ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Remove an interface
Note
Interfaces of the same type with an higher number will be updated (bridge6=>bridge5, etc.).
Parameter 'force' is useful only to remove a VLAN used by a PPPoE dialup.
Usage
config network interface remove ifname=<interface name> [force={0|1}]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE REMOVE ifname=bridge5
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.2
Description
Rename an interface
Note
Change is made immediately: there must be no clone file in use.
Usage
config network interface rename ifname=<interface name> name=<string>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME ifname=dialup0 name=modem
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Show interfaces' configurations
Usage
config network interface show [ifname=<interface name>|filter=<comma,separated,types,of,interfaces>]
- The filter accept the type: Bridge, Ethernet, Wifi, Vlan, Dialup, Agg, Ipsec, Openvpn, Loopback, Gretun, Gretap, UsbEthernet
- by default, the filter is set to Bridge,Ethernet,Wifi,Vlan,Dialup,Agg,Gretap,UsbEthernet

Returns

```
One section for each interface, with its parameters
```

Implementation notes
Dumps sections from NETWORK_FN
Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW filter=Bridge,Ethernet [ethernet0] ... [ethernet1] ... [Bridge0] ... CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
SHOW ifname=ethernet0 [ethernet0] Name="out" State="1" Protected="0" Gateway="" Media="0" Type="0" Color="111111"
Bridge="bridge0" comment="Out interface"
```

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Dialtype GPRS appears in 9.0.1
Name deprecated in 9.0.2: use CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME instead

LocalARP (for bridges only) appears in 9.1.2
Interface Agg appears in 1.0.0
UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0
MSTConfigIDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0
GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2.0.0
USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3.2.0
Priority for VLANs appear in 3.3.0
MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3.7.0

Description

Update an interface

Note

Addresses (including DHCP and DHCP options, and SLAAC) must be updated via ADDRESS ADD and ADDRESS DEL
Dialup parameters specific to a dialtype will only be parsed if this dialtype is specified on the command
All addresses will be removed if a bridge is specified
All configuration (except Name, Color, State, Media and MaxThroughput) will be removed if an Agg is specified

Usage

config network interface update ifname=<interface name> [comment=<comment>] [color=<color>]
[type=(0|1|2)] (0=unknown, 1=machine, 2=server)

* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET, AGG, VLAN and GRETAP INTERFACES:
[gateway=<gateway>] [Protected=(0|1)] [State=(0|1)] [Bridge=<bridge name>]
[FastRoute=(0|1) [KeepVLANID=(0|1)]] (if interface is in a bridge)
[MigrateRarp=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPX=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardNetbios=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardAppletalk=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardPPPoE=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardIPv6=(0|1)] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomLLC=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)
[ForwardCustomEther=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)
[MTU=(140-MTUmax)] (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)
[DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] (if interface is NOT in a bridge and has Address=DHCP)

* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET INTERFACES:
[Media=(0-10)]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if interface is NOT in a bridge and NOT in Agg)
[EEE=(0|1)] [FlowControl=(0|1)]

* PARAMETERS FOR AGG INTERFACES:
[Interfaces=<list of aggregated interfaces>]

* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN INTERFACES:
[Physical=<eth/vlan interface name>] [Tag=(1-4094)]
[MaxThroughput=<int>] [KeepVLANPriority=(0|1)] [Priority=(0-7)]

* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE INTERFACES:
[Interfaces=<list of bridged interfaces>] [MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [gateway=<gateway>]
[LocalARP=(0|1)]
[UseSTP=(0|1|2)] [STPPriority=(0-61440 step 4096)] [STPForwardDelay=(4-30)] [STPMaxAgeTime=(4-30)] [STPHelloTime=(1-10)]
[MSTConfigIdFormatSelector=(0-255)] [MSTConfigName=<str>] [MSTConfigRevision=(0-65535)]
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[MTU=(140-MTUmax)] (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)
[DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] (if Address=DHCP)

* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP INTERFACES:
[State=(0|1)] [RequestDNS=(0|1)] [DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] [MaxThroughput=<int>]
[DialAuthName=<login>] [DialAuthKey=<passwd>] [DialMode=(ddial|auto)] [DialIdle=<int>]
[DialType=PPP [DialPhone=<dial number>] [DialString=<dial string>]]
[DialType=L2TP [DialL2TPLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>] [DialL2TPBackupLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<int>]
[DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>] [DialL2TPLengthBit=(0|1)] [DialL2TPHiddenAVP=(0|1)] [DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<int>]]
[DialType=PPTP [DialModemIP=<ip>]]
[DialType=PPPoE DialInterface=<eth/vlan interface username> [DialService=<service>]]
[DialType=GPRS DialPhone=<dial number> DialAPN=<string> [DialAPNum=<int>] [DialDefPeer=<IP>] [DialSimPin=<PIN code>] [DialSimWait=<int>]
[DialModem=<string>]]

* PARAMETERS FOR WIFI INTERFACES:
[SSID=<ssid name>] (only printable characters, at least 5 characters and at max 31 characters long)
[WPA=<0|1|2>] (0 = open, 1 = wpa1, 2 = wpa2)
[ApIsolate=<0|1>]
[PassPhrase=<passphrase>] (when wpa = <1|2>, only printable characters, at least 8 characters and at max 63 characters long)

* PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC INTERFACES:
[State=<0|1>]
[MTU=(140-16384)]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[gateway=<gateway>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>][IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask=(1-128)]

* PARAMETERS FOR GRETUN INTERFACES:
[State=<0|1>]
[LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>]
[RemoteTunnel=<Host object>]
[MTU=(140-16384)]
[Protected=<0|1>]
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>][IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask=(1-128)]
* PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP INTERFACES:
[State=<0|1>]
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if interface is NOT in a bridge and NOT in Agg)
[MaxThroughput=<int>]
[LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>]
[RemoteTunnel=<Host object>]
[Protected=<0|1>]

* PARAMETERS FOR USBETHERNET INTERFACES:
[State=<0|1>]
[Protected=<0|1>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=bridge3 gateway=net_host2 color=AB12E3 maxthroughput=1234567 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPP" DialPhone="0123456789" DialAuthName="name@provider" CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE
ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPTP" DialModemIP=10.2.9.223 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPPoE"
DialInterface=in DialService="mod_str" CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="L2TP" DialL2TPLNS="LNS1"
DialL2TPChallengeAuth="1" CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=ethernet3 name="my_eth" color=AB12E3 DynamicDNS="dyndns_
network" state=1 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=vlan0 ForwardCustomLLC=5,0,65535 ForwardPPPoE=1 ForwardIPv6=1 CONFIG
NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=vlan3 tag=44 physical=ethernet3 name="my_vlan" gateway=10.2.9.10CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE
UPDATE ifname=Loopback1 Name=TunnelAg1 Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4 IPv6Mask=128 MTU=1400
 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=GreTun0 Name=TunGreHQ Address=192.168.255.254 RemoteAddress=172.31.128.254
IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400 LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=GreTap0
Name=TapGreHQ Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400 LocalTunnel=Firewall_out
RemoteTunnel=Peer MACAddress=50:60:70:80:90:a0 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=usbethernet0 Name=MyUsbModem
Address=192.168.8.2 Mask=255.255.255.0
```

CONFIG NETWORK IPV6

CONFIG NETWORK IPV6

Level
base
Description
Commands for global IPv6 configuration

CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Change or display IPv6 activation state
Note
Changing state requires levels network and modify
Usage
config network ipv6 state [ON|OFF]
- no argument: display status
- ON: enables IPv6
- OFF: disables IPv6

Returns

```
State=on|off or error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE on CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE off CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE

Level
base
Description
Command to manage routing

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE

Level

route+modify
Description
Flush and reload routing configuration
Usage
config network route activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
call ennetwork with -r flag
Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE Cancel CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE Nextboot
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
option remote=default removed in 9.0.0
state appears in 9.1.0
ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22
Description
Add an IPv4 static route
Usage
config network route add remote=<remote object> interface=<ifname> [gateway=<gateway>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass={0|1}]
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD remote=net-remote-1 gateway=router1 interface=in color=acc0ac comment="route to remote network 1"
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Commands to manage IPv6 routing

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 ADD

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
state appears in 9.1.0ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22
Description
Add a static IPv6 route
Usage
config network route ipv6 add remote=<remote object> interface=<ifname> [gateway=<host>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass={0|1}]
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Remove a static IPv6 route
Usage
config network route ipv6 remove remote=<remote object>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Commands to manage IPv6 reverse routes

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE ADD

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Add a IPv6 reverse route
Usage
config network route ipv6 reverse add interface=<ifname> gateway=<host> [comment=<comment>] [state=(0|1)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE REMOVE

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Remove a IPv6 reverse route
Usage
config network route ipv6 reverse remove interface=<ifname> gateway=<host>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Show reverse IPv6 routers
Usage
config network route ipv6 reverse show
Format
section line
Returns

```
[ReverseRoutes] Interface=name Gateway=host State=0|1 Comment="comment"
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE UPDATE

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Update a IPv6 reverse route
Usage
config network route ipv6 reverse update interface=<ifname> gateway=<host> [comment=<comment>] [state=(0|1)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Show static IPv6 routes
Usage
config network route ipv6 show
Format
section line
Returns

```
[StaticRoutes] Remote=<remote_object> Interface=<ifname> [Gateway=<host>] [Color=<color>] Protected=0|1 State=0|1
[ipsecBypass=1] Comment="<comment>"
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
state appears in 9.1.0ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22
Description
Update a static IPv6 route
Usage
config network route ipv6 update remote=<remote object> [newRemote=<remote object>] [interface=<ifname>] [gateway=<host>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state=(0|1)] [ipsecBypass=(0|1)]
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
option remote=default removed in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a route
Usage
config network route remove remote=<remote object>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE remote=net-remote-1 CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE remote=192.168.200.0/255.255.255.0
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Commands to manage reverse routers

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE ADD

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Add an IPv4 reverse route
Usage
config network route reverse add interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [comment=<comment>] [state=(0|1)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE ADD interface=in gateway=router1 comment="reverse router for interface in"
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE REMOVE

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Remove a reverse route
Usage
config network route reverse remove interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE REMOVE interface=out gateway=MyRouter
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE SHOW

Level
base

History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Show IPv4 reverse routes
Usage
config network route reverse show [useclone=<0|1>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[ReverseRoutes] Interface=name Gateway=host State=0|1 Comment="comment"
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE SHOW 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [ReverseRoutes] Interface=out Gateway=MyRouter State=1
Comment="test route" 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE UPDATE

Level
route+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Update a reverse route
Usage
config network route reverse update interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [comment=<comment>] [state=(0|1)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE UPDATE interface=in gateway=router1 comment="route updated"
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
[Router] removed in 9.0.0
FORMAT appears in 9.0.0
pagination appears in 9.0.0

Description
Show IPv4 static routes
Usage
config network route show [useclone=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[StaticRoutes] Remote=host Address=ip Interface=name [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1]
Comment="comment" Remote=range Begin=start End=end Interface=name [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] Protected=0|1 State=0|1
[ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment" Remote=network Address=ip/prefix Interface=name [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] Protected=0|1
State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment" Remote=ip/mask Interface=name [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] Protected=0|1 State=0|1
[ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [StaticRoutes] Remote=mynet Address=172.168.100.0/24 Interface=out
Gateway=10.2.0.1 Color=000c0a Protected=0 State=0 Comment="" Remote=192.168.100.0/255.255.255.0 Interface=in Gateway=10.2.2.1
Color=0a0c0a Protected=1 State=1 Comment="test route" 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE UPDATE

Level
route+modify
History
ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22
Description
Update a route
Usage
config network route update remote=<remote object> [newRemote=<remote object>] [interface=<ifname>] [gateway=<gateway>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state=(0|1)] [ipsecBypass=(0|1)]
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE UPDATE remote=net-remote-1 newRemote=net-remote-2 gateway=router1 interface=in color=acc0ac
comment="route updated"
```

CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH

CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH

```
Deprecated
```

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.3.1Removed in 9.0.2
Description
Commands to manage switch configuration

CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE

```
Deprecated
```

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.3.1Removed in 9.0.2
Description
Flush and reload switch configuration
Usage
config network switch activate [CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
call enswitch
Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE Cancel
```

CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ADD

```
Deprecated
```

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.3.1Removed in 9.0.2
Description
Configure ports used by given interface
Usage
config network switch add ifname=<interface name> ports=<number or range of numbers (min-max) separated by commas>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ADD ifname="Ethernet0" ports="1,3-5"
```

CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH MODIFY

```
Deprecated
```

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.3.1Removed in 9.0.2
Description
Modify ports used by given interface
Usage
config network switch modify ifname=<interface name> ports=<number or range of numbers (min-max) separated by commas>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH MODIFY ifname="Ethernet0" ports="1-6"
```

CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH SHOW

```
Deprecated
```

Level

base
History
Appears in 7.0.3.1Removed in 9.0.2
Description
Display current switch configuration
Usage
config network switch show

CONFIG NTP

CONFIG NTP

Level
base
History
LICENCE deprecated in 9.0.0
Description
Command to manage NTP client

CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Activate NTP configuration.
Usage
config ntp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Run enntp script and start service depending on state field
Example

```
CONFIG NTP ACTIVATECONFIG NTP ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG NTP ADVANCED

Level
base
Description
Get/set NTP advanced settings : allow unauthenticated servers
Note
Maintenance and Modify levels are required to update the value
Usage
config ntp advanced [allowUnauth=on|off]
Returns

```
allowUnauth=(on|off) nb_nokey_server=number
```

Example

```
CONFIG NTP ADVANCED CONFIG NTP ADVANCED allowUnauth=on
```

CONFIG NTP KEY

CONFIG NTP KEY

Level
base
Description
Configure NTP keys

CONFIG NTP KEY ADD

Level
maintenance+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add a NTP key in md5 ascii format.
Usage

config ntp key add md5-ascii=<key data> keynum=<unique key number>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NTP KEY ADD md5-ascii=AA keynum=1
```

CONFIG NTP KEY LIST

Level
maintenance
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
level changes from other to maintenance in 9.0.0

Description
List NTP keys.
Usage
config ntp key list
Format
section line
Returns

```
keynum=<key id> keytype=<key type> data=<key data>
```

Implementation notes
load section, get s->count and print each value
Example

```
CONFIG NTP KEY LIST keynum=1 keytype=md5-ascii data="AA"
```

CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a NTP key from list.
Usage
config ntp key remove <key number>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE 1
```

CONFIG NTP SERVER

CONFIG NTP SERVER

Level
base
Description
Configure NTP servers

CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD

Level
maintenance+modify
History
option groupname for name Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add a NTP server.
Usage
config ntp server add name=<hostname| groupname> keynum=authentication key number for this server
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD name=ntp_1 keynum=1 CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD name=ntp_2
```

CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST

Level
maintenance

History
type Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
level changes from other to maintenance in 9.0.0

Description
List NTP servers.
Usage
config ntp server list
Format
section line
Returns

```
list of servers in the form : name=<name of server> keynum=[1-16]|none type=<host|range|group>
```

Implementation notes
load section, get s->count and print each value
Example

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST name=ntp_1 keynum=1 type=host name=ntp_2 keynum=none type=host
```

CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
option groupname for name Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a NTP server from list.
Usage
config ntp server remove <hostname|groupname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE name=ntp_1
```

CONFIG NTP SHOW

Level
base
Description
Show NTP configuration.
Usage
config ntp show
Returns

```
[Config] State=(on|off) allowUnauth=(on|off)
```

Example

```
CONFIG NTP SHOW [Config] State=on allowUnauth=off
```

CONFIG NTP STATE

Level
base
Description
Get/set NTP daemon state.
Note
Maintenance and Modify levels are required to update the state value
Usage
config ntp state [On|Off]
Returns

```
State=(on|off)
```

Example

```
CONFIG NTP STATE On CONFIG NTP STATE Off
```

CONFIG OBJECT

CONFIG OBJECT

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0

Description
Object administration
Note
Invalid name for objects are (case unsensitive):
Firewall*
Network*
Global*
ephemeral*
broadcast
anonymous
any

object commands update object configuration files and serverd memory structure

CONFIG OBJECT ACTIVATE

Level
object|globalobject+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Update object resolution file
Usage
config object activate

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Cn group category administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
arg Update appears in 2.4.0
Description
Add service object to cn group category
Note
node must be a cn group
this command returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Usage
config object cncategorygroup addto group=<cncategorygroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=cngroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 9.1.0

Description
Check cn group category
Usage
config object cncategorygroup check name=<cncategorygroupname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK name=cncategorygroup1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE

Level

object+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Remove an cn category group
Note
returns an error if no group with this name exist
Usage
config object cncategorygroup delete name=<cngroup category name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE name=cncategorygroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Create new empty cn group category
Note
returns an error if an cn category group with identical name exists
Usage
config object cncategorygroup new name=<cncategorygroupname> [comment=<cncategorygroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=cncategorygroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Remove service object from cn group category
Note
node must be a cn group or a cn group category
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config object cncategorygroup removefrom group=<cncategorygroupname> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM group=cncategorygroup1 node=cngroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0

Description
Show cn group category
Usage
config object cncategorygroup show name=<cncategorygroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<cncategorygroup name>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW name=web [web] name=cngroup1 name=cngroup2 name=cncategorygroup3
```

CONFIG OBJECT EXPORT

Level
object
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Export objects into a CSV file
Note
Export objects to CSV file
this command returns an error code if :
No object is found.
Usage

config object export type=<all|[host][,range][,network][,protocol][,service][,group][,servicegroup]>
Format
raw
Example

```
config object export type=host
```

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Fqdn object administration

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Check fqdn object
Usage
config object fqdn check name=<fqdn>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK name=fqdn.com [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove fqdn object
Note
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config object fqdn delete name=<fqdn> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE name=fqdn.com
```

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Add fqdn object
Note
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config object fqdn new name=<fqdn> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW name=fqdn.com ipv4=10.0.0.1 comment="IPv4 only fqdn"
```

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show one object fqdn
Usage

config object fqdn show name=<fqdn> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<fqdnname>] ip=<ipv4>ipv6=<ipv6>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW name=fqdn.com [fqdn.com] ip="216.58.211.100" ip="216.58.208.196" ipv6="b1a::b1a" ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a"
```

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Geogroups category administration

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Add geo object to geo group
Note
node must be a geo object
this comment returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Usage
config object geogroup addto group=<geogroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO group=geogroup1 node=geo1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Check geo group
Usage
config object geogroup check name=<geogroupname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK name=geogroup1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove a geo group
Note
returns an error if no group with this name exist
Usage
config object geogroup delete name=<geogroup name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE name=geogroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW

Level
object+modify
History

Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Create new empty geo group
Note
returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists
Usage
config object geogroup new name=<geogroupname> [comment=<geogroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW name=geogroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove geo object from geo group
Note
node must be a geo object
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config object geogroup removefrom group=<geogroup name> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM group=geogroup1 node=geo1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show geo group
Usage
config object geogroup show name=<geogroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<geogroup name>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW name=eu6 [eu6] name=eu:de name=eu:lu name=eu:be name=eu:nl name=eu:it name=eu:fr
```

CONFIG OBJECT GET

Level
base
History
appears in 9.0.0router type appears in 2.0.0fqdn appears in 3.0.0
Description
Return a unique object from its name
Usage
config object get type=<host|range|fqdn|network|router|group|protocol|service|time|servicegroup|urlgroup|cngroup|oemgroup> name=<objname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
Return one line with the object properties: [Object] type=host global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname>
ip=<ip> ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic>type=range global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6>type=network global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment>
name=<rangename> ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix len>type=router
global=0 modify=<0|1> name=<routername> comment=<comment> gatewaythreshold=<int> activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency=<int>
wait=<int> tries=<int> loadbalancing=<none|connhash|srchash> onfailpolicy=<pass|block>type=protocol global=<0|1> modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment> name=<protocolname> protonumber=<ip protocol number>type=service global=<0|1> modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment> name=<servicename> port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname>type=time global=<0|1> modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment> name=<timename> time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date>type=group global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>type=servicegroup global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment>
name=<groupname>type=urlgroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>type=cngroup global=0 modify=1
comment=<comment> name=<groupname>type=oemgroup global=0 modify=0 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>...
```

Example

```
config object get type=host name=mycomputer [Object] type=host modify=1 global=0 comment="" name=mycomputer ip=10.0.0.0
ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
```

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Object groups administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.SERVICEGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
added position arg in 9.0.0
added update arg in 2.4.0
Description
Add object to group
Note
node might be an object or a group
this command returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)
"node" is an object included in a subgroup of "group"
"node" is a group and contains common element(s) with "group"
"node" is a group and contains an other group which contains "group"(it creates a loop)
"node" is a group and contains an other group which has common element(s) with "group" or another node

Usage
config object group addto group=<groupname> node=<node to add name> [pos=<position>] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=host1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check object group
Usage
config object group check name=<group name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK name=group1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Delete object group
Note
returns an error if no group with this name exist
Usage
config object group delete name=<groupname> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP DELETE name=group1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Create new empty object group
Note

returns an error if a group with identical name exists
Usage
config object group new name=<groupname> [comment=<group comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW name=group1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Remove object from group
Note
node might be an object or a group
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config object group removefrom group=<groupname> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM group=group1 node=host1
```

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
all disappears in 9.0.0
Description
Show one object group
Usage
config object group show name=<groupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<groupname>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW name=group1 [group1] name=host1
```

CONFIG OBJECT HOST

CONFIG OBJECT HOST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Host object administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.SERVICE

CONFIG OBJECT HOST CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check host object
Usage
config object host check name=<hostname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
config object host check name=host1 [Configuration] module=DNS section=Servers module=Filter slot=04 line=1 module=DHCP
section=Server
```

CONFIG OBJECT HOST DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Remove host object
Note
this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config object host delete name=<hostname> [force=1]
Example

```
config object host delete name=host1
```

CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Add host object
Note
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config object host new name=<hostname> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [type=router|server|host] [resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
name=<rangename> [begin=<range first ip> end=<range last ip>] [beginv6=<range first ipv6> endv6=<range last ipv6>] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

For single host at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified
For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6) must be specified
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host4 ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static comment="IPv4 only host" mac=11:22:33:44:55:66 CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host6 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="IPv6 only host" CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host46 ip=10.0.0.1 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="IPv4v6 host" CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range4 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 comment="IPv4 only range" CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range6 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="IPv6 only range" CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range46 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="IPv4v6 range"
```

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Objects import functions

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Import objects from CSV uploaded
Note
Import objects from CSV file
this command returns an error code if :
At least one object can't be imported
There are too many objects to import.
Usage
config object import activate
Example

```
config object import activate
```

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description

Cancel current import process
Note
Called by user action or end of session.
Usage
config object import cancel
Example

```
config object import cancel
```

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT STATUS

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show the status of the last import
Usage
config object import status
Example

```
config object import status
```

CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Upload CSV file in order to import objects
Note
Has to be followed by config object import activate.
Usage
config object import upload
Example

```
config global object import upload
```

CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET

CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
handling of the object 'Internet'

CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show to which object the object 'internet' points to
Usage
config object internet show
Returns

```
[Internet] operator=(ne|eq) object=(host|range|net|group)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET SHOW[Internet] operator=ne object=Network_internals
```

CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET UPDATE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Update the object 'internet'
Usage
config object internet update [operator=(ne|eq)][object=(host|range|net|group)]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET UPDATE operator=ne object=Network_internals
```

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
IPreps category administration

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Add iprep object to an iprep group
Note
node must be a iprep object
this comment returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Usage
config object iprepgroup addto group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1
```

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Check iprep group
Usage
config object iprepgroup check name=<iprepgroupname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK name=iprepgroup1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove an iprep group
Note
returns an error if no group with this name exist
Usage
config object iprepgroup delete name=<iprepgroup name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE name=iprepgroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Create new empty iprep group
Note
returns an error if an iprep group with identical name exists
Usage
config object iprepgroup new name=<iprepgroupname> [comment=<iprepgroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW name=iprepgroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
object+modify

History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Remove iprep object from iprep group
Note
node must be a iprep object
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config object iprepgroup removefrom group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1
```

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Show iprep group
Usage
config object iprepgroup show name=<iprepgroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<iprepgroup name>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW name=bad [bad] name=malware name=botnet name=spam name=scanner
```

CONFIG OBJECT LIST

Level
base
History
appears in 9.0.0
havingipversion appears in 1.0.0
router type appears in 2.0.0
usage appears in 3.0.0
geo and geogroup appear in 3.0.0iprep and iprepgroup appear in 3.0.0fqdn appears in 3.0.0
Description
List and search objects
Usage
config object list type=<all|[host][,range][,fqdn][,network][,router][,group][,protocol][,service][,time][,servicegroup][,urlgroup][,cngroup][,oemgroup][,urlcategorygroup][,cncategorygroup][,geo][,geogroup][,iprep][,iprepgroup]> [havingipversion=<4|6|any>] [usage=<off|used|unused|any>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Object] type=host global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip> ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic>
used=<0|1>type=range global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename> begin=<firstip> end=<lastip>
beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6> used=<0|1>type=network global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix len>used=<0|1>type=router global=0
modify=<0|1> name=<routername> comment=<comment> gatewaythreshold=<int> activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency=<int> wait=<int>
tries=<int> loadbalancing=<none|connhash|srchash> onfailpolicy=<pass|block> used=<0|1>type=protocol global=<0|1> modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment> name=<protocolname> protonumber=<ip protocol number> used=<0|1>type=service global=<0|1> modify=<0|1>
comment=<comment> name=<servicename> port=<port> toport="*"|lastport> proto=<protocolname> used=<0|1>type=time global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename> time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date>
used=<0|1>type=group global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>type=servicegroup global=<0|1>
modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>type=urlgroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>type=cngroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>type=oemgroup global=0 modify=0
comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT LIST type=host,range usage=used start=1 search=*com* searchfield=name [Object] type=host modify=1 global=0
comment="" name=mycomputer ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static used=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK

CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description

Network object administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.HOST and CONFIG OBJECT.SERVICE

CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check network object
Usage
config object network check name=<network name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
config object network check name=network1 [Configuration] module=DNS section=Clients module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Remove network object
Note
this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config object network delete name=<netname> [force=1]
Example

```
config object net delete name=net1
```

CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Add network object
Note
at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed
/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed
/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config object network new name=<netname> [ip=<network IPV4 address> mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=<prefixlen>]
[ipv6=<network IPv6 address> prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net0 ip=10.0.0.0 prefixlen=16 comment="IPv4 only network" CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net1
ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 comment="IPv4 only network" CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net2 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64
comment="IPv6 only network" CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net3 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64
comment="IPv4v6 network"
```

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Protocol object administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK

Level

object
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check protocol object
Usage
config object protocol check name=<protocol name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK name=proto1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Remove protocol object
Note
this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config object protocol delete name=<protocolname> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE name=chaos
```

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
value replaced by protonumber in 9.0.0
Description
Add protocol object
Note
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config object protocol new name=<protocolname> protonumber=<IP protocol number> [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos protonumber=16 color=123456 comment="CHAOS protocol"
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS

CONFIG OBJECT QOS

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
QoS configuration

CONFIG OBJECT QOS ACTIVATE

Level
filter+modify
History
Appears in 6.2.0
level changes from object,globalobject,modify to filter,modify in 9.0.0
Description
Update active rules
Usage
config object qos activate
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS DROP

Level

base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
List drop policies
Usage
config object qos drop
Returns

```
<inc.number>=<policy name>
```

Example

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" [Drop] 0=TailDrop 1=BLUE 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
QoS qid management

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD

Level
filter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level filter Appears in 6.1.4
level network deprecated in 6.1.4
level other deprecated in 6.1.4
'prioritize_ack' and 'prioritize_lowdelay' become 'prioritizeack' and 'prioritizelowdelay' in Sicilia
Description
Add a qid
Note
In order to use a percentage as bandwidth for CBQ, a reference bandwidth must be set using CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET
Usage
config object qos qid add qid=<qid> [comment=<comment>] (type=CBQ min=<min> min_rev=<minrev> max=<max> max_rev=<maxrev>) | (type=<PRIQ> pri=<pri>) [color=<color>] [length=<queue_length>] [prioritizeack=<on|off>] [prioritizelowdelay=<on|off>] [update=<on|off>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=HTTP comment="web" type=CBQ min="65536" min_rev="16384" max="0" max_rev="0" CONFIG OBJECT QOS
QID ADD qid=SSH comment="ssh" type=PRIQ pri=1 CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=SMTP comment="mail" type=CBQ min="131072"
max="262144" min_rev="0" max_rev="0"
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID CHECK

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check a qid
Usage
config object qos qid check name=<qid>
Format
section_line

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
List qids
Usage
config object qos qid list

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID REMOVE

Level
filter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level filter Appears in 6.1.4
level network deprecated in 6.1.4
level other deprecated in 6.1.4
Description

Remove a qid
Usage
config object qos qid remove qid=<qid> [force=1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID RENAME

Level
filter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0

Description
Rename a qid
Note
rename all the occurences of old_qidname to new_qidname in the configuration files
this command returns an error code if :
old qidname is not found.
new qidname already exists.

Usage
config object qos qid rename oldname=<old_qidname> newname=<new_qidname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET

Level
filter+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level filter Appears in 6.1.4
level network deprecated in 6.1.4
level other deprecated in 6.1.4
defaultqueue Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set global QoS parameters
Usage
config object qos set [bandwidth=<bw> drop=<0|1> defaultqueue=<qid|bypass>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG OBJECT QOS SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Show global QoS parameters
Usage
config object qos show
Example

```
CONFIG QOS SHOW101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" [QoS] Bandwidth=0 Drop=0 Max_Qids=98 Default_QLen=200 Max_QLen=500 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG OBJECT RENAME

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Rename objects
Note
rename all the occurences of old_objname to new_objname in the configuration files
this command returns an error code if :
old objname is not found.
new objname already exists.
Usage
config object rename
type=<host|range|network|router|service|time|group|servicegroup|urlgroup|cngroup|urlcategorygroup|cncategorygroup|geogroup|iprepgroup> oldname=<old_objname> newname=<new_objname>
Example

```
config object rename type=host oldname=foo newname=bar
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Router object administration

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Check where a router object is used
Usage
config object router check name=<router name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER CHECK name=myrouter [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1 module=Route section=DefaultRoute
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Remove router object
Note
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config object router delete name=<name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER delete name=myrouter
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Command to manage router object gateways

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0

Description
Add a new gateway (principal or backup) to a router object
Usage
config object router gateway add name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) host=<host> [check=<host|group>] [pos=<position> (0 or default: end of list)] [weight=<int>] [monitor=(none|icmp)] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD name=my_router host=my_gw Type=principalgateway check=host_behind_my_gw
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0

Description
Move a gateway (principal or backup) in a router object
Usage
config object router gateway move name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) pos=<int> offset=<+/-num>
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=1 offset=+1
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0

Description
Remove one or all gateway(s) (principal or backup) from a router object
Usage
config object router gateway remove name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) (pos=(<int>|all) | host=(<gateway name|any>))
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=all CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_
router type=principalgateway host=MyGatewayHost
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0

Description
Update a gateway (principal or backup) from a router object
Usage
config object router gateway update name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) pos=<position> [host=<host>]
[check=<host|group>] [weight=<int>] [monitor=(none|icmp)] [comment=<comment>]
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=3 check=host_behind_my_gw
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Add router object
Note
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active, backups will be used
Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down
Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down
Usage
config object router new name=<router name> [comment=<comment>] [tries=<int>] [wait=<seconds>] [frequency=<seconds>]
[gatewaythreshold=<int>] [activateallbackup=(on|off)] [loadbalancing=<none|connhash|srchash>] [onfailpolicy=(pass|block)] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW name=myrouter comment="My router object" gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3 wait=2 frequency=15
loadbalancing=none onfailpolicy=pass
```

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Show a router object
Usage
config object router show name=<router name>
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW name=myrouter [Config] name=myrouter comment="nice comment" gatewaythreshold=1 activateallbackup=0
frequency=15 tries=3 wait=2 loadbalancing=connhash onfailpolicy=Pass [PrincipalGateway] pos=1 host=host1 check=www.google.com
comment="First router" pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router" [BackupGateway] pos=1 host=host3
check=www.google.com comment=""
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Service object administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check service object
Usage
config object service check name=<service name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
config object service check name=service1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Remove service object
Note
this command returns an error code if object is in a group
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage
config object service delete name=<servicename> [force=1]
Example

```
config object service delete name=dns
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Removed plugin attribute in 9.0.0

Description
Add service object
Note
without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config object service new name=<servicename> port=<port number> proto=<tcp|udp|any> [toport=<porthigh>] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW name=dns port=53 proto=tcp comment="DNS service"
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP

Level

base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Service groups administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
arg Update appears in 2.4.0
Description
Add service object to service group
Note
node must be a service
this command returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Usage
config object servicegroup addto group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check service group
Usage
config object servicegroup check name=<service group name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK name=servicegroup1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
force Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Remove service group
Note
returns an error if no group with this name exist
Usage
config object servicegroup delete name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE name=servicegroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Create new empty service group
Note
returns an error if a service group with identical name exists
Usage
config object servicegroup new name=<servicegroupname> [comment=<servicegroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=servicegroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level

object+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Remove service object from service group
Note
node must be a service
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config object servicegroup removefrom group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM group=servcegroup1 node=dns
```

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
all disappears in 9.0.0
Description
Show service group
Usage
config object servicegroup show name=<servicegroup name> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<servicegroup name>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW name=web [web] name=dns_udp name=http name=https
```

CONFIG OBJECT TIME

CONFIG OBJECT TIME

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Time object administration

CONFIG OBJECT TIME CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check time object
Usage
config object time check name=<timeobject name>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
config object host check name=daysoff [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT TIME DELETE

Level
object+modify
History
force Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove time object
Note
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

Usage

config object time delete name=<timeobject name> [force=1]
Example

```
config object host delete name=daysoff
```

CONFIG OBJECT TIME NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a time object
Note
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
Usage
config object time new name=<timeobject name> time=(""|hh:mm-hh:mm[;hh:mm-hh:mm]...) weekday=(""|dow[-dow][;dow[-dow]]...) yearday=(""|mm:dd[-mm:dd][;mm:dd[-mm:dd]]...) date=(""|yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm][-yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]]) [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
config object time new name=work time=08:00-12:00;14:00-19:00 weekday="1;3;5-7" yearday="" date="" comment="working hours"
config object time new name=daysoff time="" weekday="" yearday="01:01;05:01;05:08;07:14;08:15;11:11;12:25" date=""
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Url category groups administration
Note
most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
arg Update appears in 2.4.0
Description
Add url group object to url group category
Note
node must be an url group
this command returns an error if:
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

Usage
config object urlcategorygroup addto group=<urlcategorygroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK

Level
object
History
Appears in 9.1.0

Description
Check url group category
Usage
config object urlcategorygroup check name=<urlcategorygroupname>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK name=urlcategorygroup1 [Configuration] module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE

Level

object+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Remove an url group category
Note
returns an error if no group with this name exist
Usage
config object urlcategorygroup delete name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE name=urlcategorygroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP NEW

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Create new empty url group category
Note
returns an error if an url category group with identical name exists
Usage
config object urlcategorygroup new name=<urlcategorygroupname> [comment=<urlcategorygroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=urlcategorygroup1
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
object+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Remove service object from url group category
Note
node must be a service
this command returns an error if :
"group" or "node" don't exist
"node" is not in "group"

Usage
config object urlcategorygroup removefrom group=<urlcategorygroupname> node=<node to remove name>
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM group=urlcategorygroup1 node=dns
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0

Description
Show url group category
Usage
config object urlcategorygroup show name=<urlcategorygroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[<urlcategorygroup name>] name=<nodename>...
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW name=web [web] name=dns_udp name=http name=https
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP

Level
base
History
appears on 9.0.0
Description
URL and CN groups administration

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
appears on 9.0.0
comment and update appear in 2.0.0

Description
Add an url to an URL/CN group
Usage
config object urlgroup addto group=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) url=<url> [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1>]
group : group name to use for filter
type : type of urlgroup (urlgroup or cngroup)
url : url to add to urlgroup
comment : comment for the url
update : indicate if the commment should be updated

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup url=*.stormshield.eu/* CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO
group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup url=*.stormshield.eu/* comment="stormshield" update=1 CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO
group=bank_bypass type=cngroup url=www.bank.com
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK

Level
base
History
appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check an URL/CN/OEM group object
Usage
config object urlgroup check name=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup|oemgroup)
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=bank_bypass type=cngroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=ads type=oemgroup
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CLASSIFY

Level
base
History
appears in 9.1
Description
Show which groups the specified URL belongs to
Usage
config object urlgroup classify url=<url to check>
Format
section
Returns

```
[groups] <oemgroup|urlgroup>=group1 <oemgroup|urlgroup>=group2 ... <oemgroup|urlgroup>=groupN
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CLASSIFY url=www.stormshield.eu
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
appears on 9.0.0
Description
Delete an URL/CN group
Usage
config object urlgroup delete name=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) [force=1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE name=bank_bypass type=cngroup
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
appears on 9.0.0
Description
Create a new empty URL/CN group
Usage
config object urlgroup new name=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW name=bank_bypass type=cngroup
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
appears on 9.0.0
Description
Delete an url from an URL/CN group
Usage
config object urlgroup removefrom group=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) url=<url>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup url=*.stormshield.eu/* CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP
REMOVEFROM group=antivirus_bypass type=cngroup url=www.bank.com
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SETBASE

Level
contentfilter
History
FORMAT appears in 9.0.0
modify name on 9.0.0
was CONFIG.OBJECT.URL.SETBASE
appears in 6.2.0
Description
Switch the OEM group database used by URL/SSL Filtering, or display the actual used one.
Note
contentfilter and modify levels needed to set a base
Usage
config object urlgroup setbase [base=<NONE|NETASQ|CLOUDURL>]
Format
section
Returns

```
Without args: [Config] URLFiltering=<base name>When setting a base: Error code.
```

Implementation notes
URL and SSL Filtering databases are the same.
Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SETBASE base=NETASQ
```

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SHOW

Level
base
History
modify on 9.0.0
FORMAT appears on 9.0.0
appears in 6.0.0
Description
Show one or all custom URL/CN groups
Usage
config object urlgroup show name=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
A list of URLs/CNs of matching custom group [<groupname>] <url><url>
```

Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SHOW name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup [antivirus_bypass] *.windowsupdate.com/*
*.windowsupdate.microsoft.com/*
```

CONFIG OPENVPN

CONFIG OPENVPN

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Openvpn related functions

CONFIG OPENVPN ACTIVATE

Level
vpn|network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Apply openvpn configuration and reload openvpn service with this new configuration
Usage
config openvpn activate [CANCEL] : changes are discarded
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG OPENVPN DEFAULT

Level
vpn|network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Set the default configuration (in clone file) for openvpn server
Usage
config openvpn default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD

Level
vpn|maintenance|network
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Download openvpn config file
Note
usb option required Modify level, and is used to push the backup on usb token instead of file
Usage
config openvpn download [usb=0|1]
usb= : 1 to save the file to a usb disk.
Format
raw
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD
```

CONFIG OPENVPN LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
List the available TLS/Ciphers/Digests/Curves
Usage
config openvpn list type=[tls|ciphers|digests|curves]
type=tls: Show all TLS ciphers (TLS used only as a control channel).
type=ciphers: Show cipher algorithms.
type=digests: Show message digest algorithms.
type=curves: Show Diffieâ Hellman's elliptic curve (For ECDHE-XXXXXXX tls).
type=[tls|ciphers|digests|curves]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0

Description
Display openvpn information
Usage
config openvpn show [[useclone=0|1]|[crypto=authAlgo|cipher|tlsCipher]]
useclone : specify if displayed configuration comes from clone file or not
crypto=authAlgo : display available Auth algorithms
crypto=cipher : display available Cipher algorithms
crypto=tlsCipher : display available TLS algorithms
Returns

```
[Config] state= : openvpn activation state pool= : IP addresses pool Port= : public listening port for the service route= :
pushed routes on openvpn client serverPublicAddr= : public address to contact openvpn server timeout= : renegociation time of
channel serverCertificate= : server certificate clientCertificate= : client certificate cipher= : used encrypt algorithm
tlsCipher= : used encrypt algorithm for tls authAlgo= : message digest algorithm persist= : client IP persistency primaryDns=
 : pushed primary dns on openvpn client secondaryDns= : pushed secondary dns on openvpn client domainName= : pushed domain
name on openvpn client verbose= : verbose activation level verboseFile= : used verbose file udpBindAddr= : Firewall local IP
used to bind the OpenVPN UDP server
```

Example

```
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW useclone=1 CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW crypto=authAlgo
```

CONFIG OPENVPN UPDATE

Level
vpn|network+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
RegisterDNS and BlockOutDNS appear in 3.0.0
udppool appears in 3.2.0
udpBindAddr appears in 3.4.0
Description
Update OpenVPN configuration (in clone file) for openvpn server
Usage
config openvpn update [state=0|1] : openvpn server state
[pool=<network_object>] : IP tcp pool allocated to openvpn clients
[udppool=<network_object>] : IP udp pool allocated to openvpn clients
[udpport=<port>] : public listening udp port for the service
[route=<any|host|network|group_object>] : Networks pushed on openvpn clients
[timeout=<seconds>] : period of data channel renegociation
[serverCertificate=<cert_name>] : certificate of server
[clientCertificate=<cert_name>] : certificate of client
[cipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets
[tlsCipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets for tls
[authAlgo=<algo>] : specify algorithm for message digest
[persistIp=0|1] : client IP address persistency
[serverPublicAddr=<ip> or <hostname>] : public address to contact openvpn server
[port=<port>] : public listening port for the service
[primaryDns=<host_object>] : pushed primary dns on openvpn client
[secondaryDns=<host_object>] : pushed secondary dns on openvpn client
[domainName=<domain name>] : pushed domain name on openvpn client
[ping=<ping timer>] : Interval in seconds between 2 ping requests
[pingrestart=<no response timer>] : Timeout in seconds after which the connection will be restarted if no ping response was received
[RegisterDNS=<on|off>] : On connection initiation, run Windows commands that will force to recognize pushed DNS servers.
[BlockOutDNS=<on|off>] : Block DNS servers on other network adapters to prevent DNS leaks.
[udpBindAddr=[<firewall_ip_object>|""]] : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN UDP server

Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY

CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Commands related to passwords criteria

CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY ACTIVATE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Apply passwords criteria configuration
Usage

config passwdpolicy activate [CANCEL] : changes are discarded
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SET

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Update passwords criteria
Usage
config passwdpolicy set MinLength=<int> MinSetOfChars={None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial}
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Display passwords criteria
Usage
config passwdpolicy show
Returns

```
[PasswordPolicy] MinLength=<int>MinSetOfChars=None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial
```

Example

```
[PasswordPolicy] MinLength=4 MinSetOfChars=None
```

CONFIG PPTP

CONFIG PPTP

Level
base
Description
PPTP server configuration

CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Reload PPTP server with lastest configuration or cancel modifications
Note
check licence PPTP flag before activate
Usage
config pptp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Execute endialup
Example

```
CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED

Level
vpn+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0
ReloadFilteringPolicy appears in 9.1.0
Description
Advanced parameters configuration

Note
DNS and NBDNS should be empty
Usage
config pptp advanced [DNS=<ip address>] [NBDNS=<ip address>] [ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED dns=dns_1 CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED dns= ReloadFilteringPolicy=1
```

CONFIG PPTP METHOD

Level
vpn+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Specify authorized encryption methods
Note
check licence VPN flag for MPPE 128 bits encryption
Usage
config pptp method allowed=none|[mppe40],[mppe56],[mppe128],[mppesl]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
if none set cryptorequired=0, else set cryptorequired=1 AND MPPE choosed keysize flags
Example

```
CONFIG PPTP METHOD allowed=mppe40,mppe128
```

CONFIG PPTP POOL

Level
vpn+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Specify Ip address pool used in client IP allocation
Note
You must set an IP address pool to activate PPTP server
Usage
config pptp pool <hostgroupname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Pool can be an host, a range, an host/range group name
Example

```
CONFIG PPTP POOL pptp_add
```

CONFIG PPTP SHOW

Level
vpn_read
History
level changes from base to vpn_read in 9.0.0

Description
Show PPTP server config
Usage
config pptp show
Returns

```
[Global] State=0|1 : PPTP server state Pool=<hostgroup> : Host group name CryptoRequired=0|1 : Accept only request with
encryption MPPE40=0|1 : Accept MPPE 40 bits proposition MPPE56=0|1 : Accept MPPE 56 bits proposition MPPE128=0|1 : Accept
MPPE 128 bits proposition MPPESL=0|1 : Accept MPPE stateless proposition DNS=<ip address> : DNS IP address sent to the client
 NBDNS=<ip address> : WINS IP address sent to the client ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1: reload policy when a client connects or
disconnects
```

Example

```
CONFIG PPTP SHOW [Global] Pool=pptp_add State=1 CryptoRequired=1 MPPE40=0 MPPE56=0 MPPE128=1 MPPESL=1 DNS= NBDNS=
ReloadFilteringPolicy=0
```

CONFIG PPTP STATE

Level
vpn_read
History
level changes from base to vpn_read in 9.0.0

Description
Get/set the status of the PPTP server
Note
check licence PPTP flag before activate
Vpn level needed to update state value
Usage
config pptp state [On|Off]
Returns

```
The state of the server
```

Implementation notes
Change ConfigFiles/pptpserver state boolean value
Example

```
CONFIG PPTP STATE on CONFIG PPTP STATE off
```

CONFIG PPTP USER

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
PPTP user configuration
Usage
config pptp user

CONFIG PPTP USER ACTIVATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Reload PPTP users with lastest configuration or cancel modifications
Note
check licence PPTP flag before activate
Usage
config pptp user activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Execute endialup
Example

```
CONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATECONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG PPTP USER ADD

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Allow a user to connect pptp
Usage
config pptp user add user=<username> password=<password>

CONFIG PPTP USER LIST

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List PPTP users how have access to PPTP
Usage
config pptp user list

CONFIG PPTP USER REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Denied a user to connect PPTP
Usage
config pptp user remove <username>

CONFIG PROTOCOL

CONFIG PROTOCOL

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands to configure protocol profiles

CONFIG PROTOCOL ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate the protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL <protocol name> ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the BACNETIP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the BACNETIP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol bacnetip activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
BACNETIP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set BACNETIP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol bacnetip common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset BACNETIP protocol's common settings to default
Usage

config protocol bacnetip common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show BACNETIP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol bacnetip common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
BACNETIP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the BACNETIP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the BACNETIP protocol
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the BACNETIP protocol
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the BACNETIP protocol
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the BACNETIP protocol
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a BACNETIP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset BACNETIP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
BACNETIP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the BACNETIP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile ips config [AllowConfirmedService=<string>] [AllowUnconfirmedService=<string>] [DenyConfirmedService=<string>] [DenyUnconfirmedService=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the BACNETIP protocol
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show BACNETIP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the BACNETIP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol bacnetip profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol common config [DefaultPort=<service_group_list>|<service_list>] [SSLDefaultPort=<service_list>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Reset protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
Protocol's common IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set protocol's common IPS settings
Usage
config protocol common ips config
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol common show
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the COTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the COTP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol cotp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
COTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set COTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol cotp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset COTP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol cotp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show COTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol cotp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
COTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the COTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the COTP protocol
Usage
config protocol cotp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the COTP protocol
Usage
config protocol cotp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the COTP protocol
Usage
config protocol cotp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the COTP protocol
Usage
config protocol cotp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a COTP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol cotp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset COTP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol cotp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
COTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the COTP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol cotp profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the COTP protocol
Usage
config protocol cotp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show COTP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol cotp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the COTP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol cotp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the DCERPC_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the DCERPC_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
DCERPC_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset DCERPC_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description

Show DCERPC_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
DCERPC_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the DCERPC_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the DCERPC_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the DCERPC_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DCERPC_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DCERPC_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a DCERPC_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage

config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset DCERPC_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
DCERPC_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the DCERPC_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [EnforceUser=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [MsdcomIActivation=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIConnectionPoint=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIContext=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumGUID=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumString=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIEnumUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIObjectExporter=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemUnknown2=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIRemoteSCMActivator=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDavclntrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDnsserver=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcEpmp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block] [MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block] [MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIRemoteWinspool=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcInitshutdown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIpstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLlsrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLsarpc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISCom=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIISImap4=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISInetinfo=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISNntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISPop3=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIISSmtp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqqm=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDrsuapi=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrvsvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkwks=Pass|Block] [MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block] [NbSkeletonPerIp=<1..10>]
[OpcaeIopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventServer=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventServer2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeIopcEventSink=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block] [OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIEnumOpcItemAttributes=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcAsyncIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcAsyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcAsyncIo3=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcBrowse=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemProperties=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcServerList=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServerList2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcShutdown=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcSyncIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcSyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaOpcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer30=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib30=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaXmlaServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdaCatidServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaIopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaIopcPlayback=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcServer=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcSyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaIopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off] [Skeleton=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>][State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.2.0

Description
Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile ips uuid insert index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass
group="group1"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
remove an uuid rule(s) from IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile ips uuid remove index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile ips uuid show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile ips uuid update index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block
group="group2"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DCERPC_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show DCERPC_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the DCERPC_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol dcerpc_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the DNS_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the DNS_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
DNS_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set DNS_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset DNS_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level

base|asq
Description
Show DNS_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
DNS_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the DNS_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description

Copy a DNS_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset DNS_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
DNS_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the DNS_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile ips config [DenyNsType=<string>] [DetectLargeMsg=On|Off] [DetectTunneling=On|Off] [InternalDomain=<string>] [LargeMsgSize=<0..65535>] [NameBuffer=<10..2048>] [RegisterName=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..60>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show DNS_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the DNS_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol dns_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP

Level

base|asq
Description
Commands for the DNS_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the DNS_UDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol dns_udp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
DNS_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set DNS_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol dns_udp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset DNS_UDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol dns_udp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show DNS_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol dns_udp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
DNS_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the DNS_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a DNS_UDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset DNS_UDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
DNS_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description

Set the DNS_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile ips config [DenyNsType=<string>] [DetectLargeMsg=On|Off] [DetectTunneling=On|Off] [InternalDomain=<string>] [LargeMsgSize=<0..65535>] [NameBuffer=<10..2048>] [RegisterName=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..60>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show DNS_UDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the DNS_UDP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol dns_udp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the EDONKEY protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the EDONKEY protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol edonkey activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
EDONKEY protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set EDONKEY protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol edonkey common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset EDONKEY protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol edonkey common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show EDONKEY protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol edonkey common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
EDONKEY protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the EDONKEY protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the EDONKEY protocol
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the EDONKEY protocol
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the EDONKEY protocol
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the EDONKEY protocol
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a EDONKEY protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset EDONKEY protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
EDONKEY protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the EDONKEY protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the EDONKEY protocol
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show EDONKEY protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the EDONKEY protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol edonkey profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the ENIP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the ENIP_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
ENIP_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set ENIP_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset ENIP_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show ENIP_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq

Description
ENIP_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the ENIP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the ENIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the ENIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a ENIP_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset ENIP_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
ENIP_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
Commands to manipulate CIP service rules in CIPSERVICE section

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile ips cipservice insert index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string> [Comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT index=0 class="5-20,250" DenyService="15,20,50-255" AllowService=""
Comment="No custom services allowed"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
remove an CIP service rule(s) from CIPSERVICE section
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile ips cipservice remove index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE remove index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
dump the CIP service rules list from CIPSERVICE section
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile ips cipservice show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
the list in the format : ruleid=nb class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string> Comment=<string>
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History

Appears in 3.5.0
Description
update an CIP service rule in the CIPSERVICE section
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile ips cipservice update index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>] [DenyService=<string>] [AllowService=<string>] [Comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE index=0 rule=1 class="30" DenyService="" AllowService="5-40,60"
Comment="custom allowed services"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the ENIP_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile ips config [AllowCommand=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [CipMaxMultipleService=<1..65535>] [DenyCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MsgBuffer=<24..65535>] [Probe=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show ENIP_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the ENIP_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol enip_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the ENIP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the ENIP_UDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol enip_udp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
ENIP_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set ENIP_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol enip_udp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset ENIP_UDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol enip_udp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show ENIP_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol enip_udp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
ENIP_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the ENIP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the ENIP_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the ENIP_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a ENIP_UDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset ENIP_UDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
ENIP_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
Commands to manipulate CIP service rules in CIPSERVICE section

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section
Usage

config protocol enip_udp profile ips cipservice insert index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string> [Comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT index=0 class="5-20,250" DenyService="15,20,50-255" AllowService=""
Comment="No custom services allowed"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
remove an CIP service rule(s) from CIPSERVICE section
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile ips cipservice remove index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE remove index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
dump the CIP service rules list from CIPSERVICE section
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile ips cipservice show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
the list in the format : ruleid=nb class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string> Comment=<string>
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
update an CIP service rule in the CIPSERVICE section
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile ips cipservice update index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>] [DenyService=<string>] [AllowService=<string>] [Comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE index=0 rule=1 class="30" DenyService="" AllowService="5-40,60"
Comment="custom allowed services"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the ENIP UDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile ips config [AllowCommand=<string>] [CipMaxMultipleService=<1..65535>] [DenyCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MsgBuffer=<24..65535>] [Probe=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq

Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show ENIP_UDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the ENIP_UDP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol enip_udp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the FTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the FTP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol ftp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
FTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set FTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ftp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset FTP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol ftp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.4
Description
FTP common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.4

Description
Common parameters configuration
Usage
config protocol ftp common proxy config ApplyNat=<0|1>
ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show FTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ftp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
FTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the FTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the FTP protocol
Usage
config protocol ftp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the FTP protocol
Usage
config protocol ftp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the FTP protocol
Usage
config protocol ftp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the FTP protocol
Usage
config protocol ftp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a FTP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset FTP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol ftp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
FTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the FTP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol ftp profile ips config [AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowUser=<string>] [AuthSSL=On|Off] [DenyOp=<string>] [DenyUser=<string>] [LineBuffer=<10..2048>] [Log=On|Off] [NoAuth=On|Off] [PassBuffer=<10..2048>] [PathBuffer=<10..2048>] [Probe=On|Off] [RFC775=On|Off] [SiteBuffer=<10..2048>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [UserBuffer=<10..2048>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the FTP protocol

Usage
config protocol ftp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands to configure ftp profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the antivirus part of the ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy antivirus index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>] [ftpAvMode=<upload|download|both>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass OnFailedPolicy=pass ftpAvMode=both
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CMD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the authorized cmd of the ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy cmd
index=<profile index> <ABOR|ACCT|ADAT|ALLO|APPE|AUTH|CCC|CDUP|CONF|CWD|DELE|ENC|EPRT|EPSV|FEAT|HELP|LIST|MDTM|MIC|MKD|MLSD|MLST|MODE|NLST|NOOP|OPTS|PASS|PASV|PBSZ|PORT|PROT|PWD|QUIT|REIN|REST|RETR|RMD|RNFR|RNTO|SITE|SIZE|SMNT|STAT|STOR|STOU|STRU|SYST|TYPE|USER|XCUP|XCWD|XMKD|XPWD|XRMD>=<block|pass|filter>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 ABOR=filter ACCT=block ADAT=pass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy config index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [WelcomeMsgFiltering=on|off] [ClientMode=any|active|passive] [ServerMode=any|active|passive] [BounceCheck=on|off] [FullTransparent=on|off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject WelcomeMsgFiltering=off ClientMode=any ServerMode=any
BounceCheck=on=on
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0

Description
Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy extracmd add index=<profile index> <commandname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy extracmd list index=<profile index>
Format
list
Returns

```
List of all authorized cmds
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy extracmd remove index=<profile index> <commandname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure post processing of the ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy postproc index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000 keepalive=20
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the ftp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Configure policy for sandboxing in ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy sandboxing policy index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the ftp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Show sandboxing type configuration of ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy sandboxing type show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[SandboxingType] state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize
in KB>state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Configure files specifications for sandboxing in ftp profile
Usage
config protocol ftp profile proxy sandboxing type update index=<profile index>
type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>
[state=(0|1)]
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive state=1 maxsize=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show FTP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol ftp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description

Update the FTP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol ftp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the H245 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the H245 protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol h245 activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
H245 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset H245 protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol h245 common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show H245 protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol h245 common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
H245 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the H245 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify

Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the H245 protocol
Usage
config protocol h245 profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the H245 protocol
Usage
config protocol h245 profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the H245 protocol
Usage
config protocol h245 profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the H245 protocol
Usage
config protocol h245 profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a H245 protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol h245 profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset H245 protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol h245 profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
H245 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify

Description
Set the H245 protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol h245 profile ips config [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the H245 protocol
Usage
config protocol h245 profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show H245 protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol h245 profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the H245 protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol h245 profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the H323 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the H323 protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol h323 activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
H323 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set H323 protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol h323 common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset H323 protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol h323 common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show H323 protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol h323 common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
H323 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the H323 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the H323 protocol
Usage
config protocol h323 profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the H323 protocol
Usage
config protocol h323 profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the H323 protocol
Usage
config protocol h323 profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the H323 protocol
Usage
config protocol h323 profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a H323 protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol h323 profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset H323 protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol h323 profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
H323 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the H323 protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol h323 profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the H323 protocol
Usage
config protocol h323 profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show H323 protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol h323 profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description

Update the H323 protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol h323 profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the HTTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol http-websocket activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol http-websocket common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol http-websocket common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)]
[level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol http-websocket profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the HTTP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol http activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
HTTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set HTTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol http common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset HTTP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol http common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.4
Description
HTTP common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.4
HTTPCodeOnFail appears in 3.1.0

Description
Common parameters configuration
Usage
config protocol http common proxy config [ApplyNat=<0|1>] [HTTPCodeOnFail=<200-599>]
ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only
HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail: 202|403|451|...
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0 HTTPCodeOnFail=202
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show HTTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol http common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
HTTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the HTTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP protocol

Usage
config protocol http profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP protocol
Usage
config protocol http profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP protocol
Usage
config protocol http profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP protocol
Usage
config protocol http profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a HTTP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol http profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset HTTP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol http profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
HTTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the HTTP protocol profile's IPS settings

Usage
config protocol http profile ips config [Allow8Bit=<string>] [AllowOp=<string>] [AllowOverflow=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [ArgumentBuffer=<128..4096>] [ArgumentCount=<128..512>] [AuthorizationBearerBuffer=<128..4096>] [AuthorizationBuffer=<128..4096>] [AuthorizationNegotiateBuffer=<128..4096>] [AuthorizationNtlmBuffer=<128..4096>] [BodyBuffer=<128..4096>] [ContentSecurityPolicyBuffer=<128..65535>] [ContentTypeBuffer=<128..4096>] [CookieBuffer=<128..65535>] [DenyOp=<string>] [EnforceUser=On|Off] [HTMLAttrValueBuffer=<128..65536>] [HTMLCleaning=On|Off] [HTMLContext=On|Off] [HTMLDebug=On|Off] [HostBuffer=<128..4096>] [Inflate=On|Off] [InflateRatioLimit=<10..1024>] [JavascriptAliases=<string>] [JavascriptContext=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [MaxClientHeader=<16..512>] [MaxRanges=<0..1024>] [MaxServerHeader=<16..512>] [Probe=On|Off] [QueryBuffer=<128..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<1..600>] [SafeSearch=On|Off] [Shoutcast=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [UAForce10=<string>] [UrlBuffer=<128..4096>] [WebDAV=On|Off] [XGoogAppsAllowedDomains=<string>] [YoutubeRestrict=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP protocol
Usage
config protocol http profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands to configure proxy settings for HTTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the antivirus part of the http profile
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy antivirus index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the http profile
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy config index=<profile index>
[BindAddr=<binding ip addr>]
[CheckEncoding=<on|off>]
[Connect=<on|off>]
[ConnectPort=<service>]
[KeepAlive=<on|off>]
[MaxDataSize=<maximum download data size (0=unlimited)>]
[PartialDownload=<block|filter|pass>]
[ProxyAuth=<on|off>]
[WebDAV=<on|off>]
[EncodingFilter=<on|off>]
[TimeoutConnectSrv=<int>]
[FullTransparent=on|off]
[Proxy407=on|off]
[BypassAuthOnConnect=on|off]
[BypassCors=on|off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=addr CheckEncoding=on Connect=off ConnectPort=port KeepAlive=off
MaxDataSize=0 PartialDownload=off ProxyAuth=on WebDAV=off EncodingFilter=on TimeoutConnectSrv=20 Proxy407=off
BypassAuthOnConnect=off
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands for protocol HTTP ICAPEXCLUDE

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD

Level
asq+modify
Description
Add a host/range/network in the exclude list
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy icapexclude add index=<profile index> host=<host|range|network>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD index=0 host=hostname
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
dump the icap exclude list
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy icapexclude list index=<profile index>
Returns

```
The list
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a host/range/network from the exclude list
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy icapexclude remove index=<profile index> host=<host|range|network>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE index=0 host=hostname
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure icap reqmod service
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy icapreqmod index=<profile index> state=<on|off> host=<hostname|hostgroup> port=<reqmod port service>
[loadbalancing=<roundrobin|random|srchash>] service=<string> LdapAuth=<on|off> IPAuth=<on|off> [HttpPost=<on|off>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD index=0 state=on host=hostname port=icap loadbalancing=roundrobin
service=string LdapAuth=off IPAuth=off HttpPost=on
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure icap respmod service
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy icaprespmod index=<profile index> state=<on|off> host=<hostname|hostgroup> port=<respmod port service> [loadbalancing=<roundrobin|random|srchash>] service=<string> LdapAuth=<on|off> IPAuth=<on|off>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD index=0 state=on host=hostname port=icap loadbalancing=roundrobin
service=string LdapAuth=off IPAuth=off
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands for protocol HTTP MIME

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
add a mime in the mime list
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy mime insert index=<profile index> [ruleid=<nb>] [state=on|off] [action=pass|block|checkvirus] [mime=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT index=0 ruleid=1 state=on action=checkvirus mime="text/plain"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
move a mime in the mime list
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy mime move index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> to=<nb>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE index=0 rule=1 to=5
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
remove mime rules in the mime list
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy mime remove index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
dump the mime list
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy mime show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
the list in the format : rule=nb state=on|off action=pass|block|checkvirus mime=<string>
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
update a mime in the mime list
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy mime update index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [state=on|off] [action=pass|block|checkvirus] [mime=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE index=0 rule=1 state=on action=checkvirus mime="text/plain"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure post processing limit, policy and bypass
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy postproc index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>] [bypass=<urlgroup name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000 keepalive=20 bypass=antivirus_bypass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the http profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Configure policy for sandboxing in http profile
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy sandboxing policy index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the http profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Show sandboxing type configuration of http profile
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy sandboxing type show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[SandboxingType] state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize
in KB>state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Configure files specifications for sandboxing in http profile
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy sandboxing type update index=<profile index>
type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>
[state=(0|1)]
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive state=1 maxsize=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
AllowIP appears in 1.0.0

Description
Configure the URLFiltering part of the HTTP proxy
Usage
config protocol http profile proxy urlfiltering index=<profile index> [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>] [CheckHostHeader=<0|1>] [AllowIP=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block CheckHostHeader=1 AllowIP=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show HTTP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol http profile show index=<profile idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the HTTP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol http profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the ICMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the ICMP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol icmp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
ICMP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset ICMP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol icmp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
ICMP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the ICMP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol icmp common ips config [AutoICMPErrorRate=<0..100000000>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show ICMP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol icmp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
ICMP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the ICMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the ICMP protocol
Usage
config protocol icmp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the ICMP protocol
Usage
config protocol icmp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ICMP protocol
Usage
config protocol icmp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ICMP protocol
Usage
config protocol icmp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a ICMP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol icmp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset ICMP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol icmp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
ICMP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the ICMP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol icmp profile ips config [AutoICMP=On|Off] [PostResponseTimeout=<1..5>] [StateTimeout=<2..60>] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ICMP protocol
Usage
config protocol icmp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show ICMP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol icmp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the ICMP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol icmp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the IEC104 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the IEC104 protocol's configuration
Usage

config protocol iec104 activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
IEC104 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set IEC104 protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol iec104 common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset IEC104 protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol iec104 common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show IEC104 protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol iec104 common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
IEC104 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the IEC104 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC104 protocol
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq

Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC104 protocol
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC104 protocol
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC104 protocol
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a IEC104 protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset IEC104 protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
IEC104 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
IPS commands for IEC104 protocol related to cause identification

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History

Appears in 3.1.0
Description
Set/Erase a list of accepted Causes for a type identification
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile ips cause config index=<profile index> TypeId=<TypeId> [Cause=CauseId]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
Add cause 34 and 56 for Type Id 12: CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG index=00 TypeId=12 Cause=34,56 Reset
causes for type id 12: CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG index=00 Typeid=12
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
Dump the list of accepted Causes by Type identification
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile ips cause list index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Type_identification1 = Cause1,Cause2,... Type_identification2 = Cause3,Cause4,...
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST index=00 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" format="section" 3=6 124=12 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the IEC104 protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowTypeId=<string>] [DenyTypeId=<string>] [Log=On|Off]
[MaxPendingRequest=<1..32768>] [MaxRedundancyGroup=<1..256>] [MaxRedundantConn=<1..256>] [MsgBuffer=<12..255>] [Probe=On|Off]
[RequestTimeout=<1..255>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC104 protocol
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show IEC104 protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the IEC104 protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol iec104 profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the IGMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the IGMP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol igmp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
IGMP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set IGMP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol igmp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset IGMP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol igmp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show IGMP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol igmp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
IGMP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the IGMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the IGMP protocol
Usage
config protocol igmp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the IGMP protocol
Usage
config protocol igmp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IGMP protocol
Usage
config protocol igmp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IGMP protocol
Usage
config protocol igmp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a IGMP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol igmp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset IGMP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol igmp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
IGMP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the IGMP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol igmp profile ips config [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IGMP protocol
Usage
config protocol igmp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show IGMP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol igmp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the IGMP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol igmp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the IMAP4 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the IMAP4 protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol imap4 activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
IMAP4 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set IMAP4 protocol's common settings
Usage

config protocol imap4 common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset IMAP4 protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol imap4 common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show IMAP4 protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol imap4 common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
IMAP4 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the IMAP4 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the IMAP4 protocol
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the IMAP4 protocol
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IMAP4 protocol
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IMAP4 protocol
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a IMAP4 protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset IMAP4 protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
IMAP4 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the IMAP4 protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IMAP4 protocol
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show IMAP4 protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the IMAP4 protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol imap4 profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the IP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the IP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol ip activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
IP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset IP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol ip common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON INPUTLOADBALANCE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.7.0 and 3.1.0, deprecate ESPLoadBalance option
Description
Configure the IP input load balance mode.
Usage
config protocol ip common inputloadbalance [Type=<none|esp-rr|esp-spi|dscp>] [DSCPMap=<[dscp:isr[,dscp:isr[...]]]]
Type can take 4 values:
- none: off
- esp-rr : CPU round-robin for ESP flows
- esp-spi: CPU dispatch based on SPI
- dscp: CPU dispatch based on DSCPMap
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON INPUTLOADBALANCE Type=dscp DSCPMap="40:0,41:1,42:2,48:3"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS

Level
base|asq
Description

IP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the IP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol ip common ips config [ActiveHostTimeout=<5..36000>] [IpstateUseDscp=On|Off] [LearningHostTimeout=<5..2400>] [MTULimit=<0|140..65535>] [MiniHostTimeout=<5..24000>] [MulticastHostTimeout=<5..9600>] [OptimizeLargeTable=<0..2>] [OptimizeRuleMatch=<string>] [PurgeHostTimeout=<5..2400>] [RuleMatchCacheTableMinSize=<1..1000000>] [RuleMatchISLThreshold=<1..1024>] [UnanalyzedIpProto=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS FRAGMENT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure common fragmentation settings for ip
Usage
config protocol ip common ips fragment [FragLimit=<28..65535>] [KeepFrag=<On|Off>] [StateTimeout=<0|2..30>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS FRAGMENT PortScanRate=10 UserRemoveState=On
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show IP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ip common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
IP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the IP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the IP protocol
Usage
config protocol ip profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the IP protocol
Usage

config protocol ip profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IP protocol
Usage
config protocol ip profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IP protocol
Usage
config protocol ip profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a IP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol ip profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset IP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol ip profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
IP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the IP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol ip profile ips config [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IP protocol
Usage

config protocol ip profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show IP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol ip profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the IP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol ip profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)]
[level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description

Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol kaspersky-ksn profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the LDAP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the LDAP_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
LDAP_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set LDAP_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset LDAP_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show LDAP_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
LDAP_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the LDAP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the LDAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the LDAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the LDAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the LDAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a LDAP_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset LDAP_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
LDAP_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the LDAP_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the LDAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show LDAP_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the LDAP_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol ldap_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List all the supported protocols
Usage
config protocol list

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the MGCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the MGCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol mgcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
MGCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set MGCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol mgcp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify

Description
Reset MGCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol mgcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show MGCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol mgcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
MGCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the MGCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the MGCP protocol
Usage
config protocol mgcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the MGCP protocol
Usage
config protocol mgcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MGCP protocol
Usage
config protocol mgcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MGCP protocol

Usage
config protocol mgcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a MGCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol mgcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset MGCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol mgcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
MGCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the MGCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol mgcp profile ips config [ChildTimeout=<60..604800>] [CommandBuffer=<32..1024>] [ParameterBuffer=<32..1024>] [Probe=On|Off] [SDPBuffer=<32..1024>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MGCP protocol
Usage
config protocol mgcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show MGCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol mgcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the MGCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol mgcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the MODBUS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the MODBUS protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol modbus activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
MODBUS protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set MODBUS protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol modbus common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset MODBUS protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol modbus common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show MODBUS protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol modbus common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
MODBUS protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM

Level

base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the MODBUS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the MODBUS protocol
Usage
config protocol modbus profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the MODBUS protocol
Usage
config protocol modbus profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MODBUS protocol
Usage
config protocol modbus profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MODBUS protocol
Usage
config protocol modbus profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a MODBUS protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol modbus profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset MODBUS protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol modbus profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
MODBUS protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the MODBUS protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol modbus profile ips config [AllowCode=<string>] [AllowCodeUmas=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowUmas=On|Off] [AllowedUnitId=<string>] [DenyCode=<string>] [DenyCodeUmas=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxFileNumber=<1..65535>] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MaxReservLifeTimeUmas=<0..4294967295>] [MsgBuffer=<8..4096>] [MsgBufferUmas=<10..4096>] [Probe=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [SerialGateway=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
IPS commands for MODBUS protocol related to memory access management

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
Configure memory access by function code for MODBUS protocol
Usage
config protocol modbus profile ips memoryaccess config index=<profile index> [01=<value,range min-range max,...>] [02=<value,range min-range max,...>] [03=<value,range min-range max,...>] [04=<value,range min-range max,...>] [05=<value,range min-range max,...>] [06=<value,range min-range max,...>] [15=<value,range min-range max,...>] [16=<value,range min-range max,...>] [22=<value,range min-range max,...>] [23=<value,range min-range max,...>] [24=<value,range min-range max,...>] where value, range min and range max in [0..65535] and multiple address ranges and values can be defined
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS 01=0-2000 index=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MODBUS protocol
Usage
config protocol modbus profile list [index=<profile idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show MODBUS protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol modbus profile show index=<profile idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the MODBUS protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol modbus profile update index=<profile idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the MSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the MSN protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol msn activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
MSN protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set MSN protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol msn common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset MSN protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol msn common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show MSN protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol msn common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
MSN protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the MSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the MSN protocol
Usage
config protocol msn profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the MSN protocol
Usage
config protocol msn profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MSN protocol
Usage
config protocol msn profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MSN protocol
Usage
config protocol msn profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a MSN protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol msn profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset MSN protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol msn profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
MSN protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the MSN protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol msn profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MSN protocol
Usage
config protocol msn profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show MSN protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol msn profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the MSN protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol msn profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the MYSQL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the MYSQL protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol mysql activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description

MYSQL protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set MYSQL protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol mysql common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset MYSQL protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol mysql common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show MYSQL protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol mysql common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
MYSQL protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the MYSQL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the MYSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol mysql profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the MYSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol mysql profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level

asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MYSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol mysql profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MYSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol mysql profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a MYSQL protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol mysql profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset MYSQL protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol mysql profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
MYSQL protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the MYSQL protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol mysql profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MYSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol mysql profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description

Show MYSQL protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol mysql profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the MYSQL protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol mysql profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-CIFS_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [EnforceUser=On|Off] [InspectDcerpc=On|Off] [MsdcomIActivation=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIConnectionPoint=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIContext=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumGUID=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumString=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIObjectExporter=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemUnknown2=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemoteSCMActivator=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDavclntrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDnsserver=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEpmp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block] [MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block] [MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIRemoteWinspool=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcInitshutdown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIpstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLlsrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLsarpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISCom=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISImap4=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISInetinfo=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISNntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISPop3=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISSmtp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqqm=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDrsuapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrvsvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkwks=Pass|Block] [MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventServer=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventServer2=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventSink=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block] [OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block] [OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIEnumOpcItemAttributes=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcAsyncIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcAsyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcAsyncIo3=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcBrowse=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcDataCallback=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemProperties=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServer=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServerList=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServerList2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcShutdown=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcSyncIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcSyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaOpcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer10=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer30=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib30=Pass|Block] [OpcdaXmlDaServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdaCatidServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcDataCallback=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcPlayback=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcServer=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcSyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off] [SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT

Level
asq+modify

History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile ips uuid insert index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass
group="group1"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
remove an uuid rule(s) from IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile ips uuid remove index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile ips uuid show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile ips uuid update index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block
group="group2"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq

Description
Show NB-CIFS_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the NB-CIFS_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-CIFS_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NB-CIFS_UDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the NB-CIFS_UDP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol nb-cifs_udp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the NB-DGM protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the NB-DGM protocol's configuration
Usage

config protocol nb-dgm activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-DGM protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set NB-DGM protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-DGM protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NB-DGM protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-DGM protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the NB-DGM protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-DGM protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq

Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-DGM protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-DGM protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-DGM protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a NB-DGM protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-DGM protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-DGM protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the NB-DGM protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq

Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-DGM protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NB-DGM protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the NB-DGM protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol nb-dgm profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [MsdcomIActivation=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIConnectionPoint=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIContext=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumGUID=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumString=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIEnumUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIObjectExporter=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemUnknown2=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIRemoteSCMActivator=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDavclntrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDnsserver=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcEpmp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block] [MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block] [MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIRemoteWinspool=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcInitshutdown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIpstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLlsrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLsarpc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISCom=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIISImap4=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISInetinfo=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISNntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISPop3=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIISSmtp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqqm=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDrsuapi=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrvsvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkwks=Pass|Block] [MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block] [NbSkeletonPerIp=<1..10>]
[OpcaeIopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventServer=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventServer2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeIopcEventSink=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block] [OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIEnumOpcItemAttributes=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcAsyncIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcAsyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcAsyncIo3=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcBrowse=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemProperties=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcServerList=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServerList2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcShutdown=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcSyncIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcSyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaOpcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer30=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib30=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaXmlDaServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdaCatidServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaIopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaIopcPlayback=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcServer=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcSyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaIopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off] [Skeleton=On|Off] [SkeletonOnlyLocalAddr=On|Off]
[SkeletonOnlyMsExchangeUUID=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile ips uuid insert index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass
group="group1"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
remove an uuid rule(s) from IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile ips uuid remove index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile ips uuid show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile ips uuid update index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block
group="group2"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the NB-EPMAP_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol nb-epmap_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the NB-SSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the NB-SSN protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-SSN protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set NB-SSN protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-SSN protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NB-SSN protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-SSN protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the NB-SSN protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-SSN protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-SSN protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-SSN protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-SSN protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a NB-SSN protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NB-SSN protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
NB-SSN protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the NB-SSN protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [InspectDcerpc=On|Off] [MsdcomIActivation=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIConnectionPoint=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIContext=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumGUID=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIEnumString=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIEnumUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIObjectExporter=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIRemUnknown2=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomIRemoteSCMActivator=Pass|Block] [MsdcomIUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDavclntrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDnsserver=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcEpmp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block] [MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block] [MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIRemoteWinspool=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcInitshutdown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIpstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLlsrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLsarpc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISCom=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIISImap4=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISInetinfo=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISNntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISPop3=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIISSmtp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqqm=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDrsuapi=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrvsvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkwks=Pass|Block] [MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeIopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventServer=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventServer2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeIopcEventSink=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcaeIopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block] [OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIEnumOpcItemAttributes=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcAsyncIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcAsyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcAsyncIo3=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcBrowse=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcItemProperties=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcServerList=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServerList2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcShutdown=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaIopcSyncIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdaIopcSyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdaOpcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer30=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib30=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaXmlDaServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdaCatidServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaIopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaIopcPlayback=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcServer=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdaIopcSyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaIopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off] [SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile ips uuid insert index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
remove an uuid rule(s) from IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile ips uuid remove index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile ips uuid show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile ips uuid update index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block
group="group2"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-SSN protocol
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NB-SSN protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the NB-SSN protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol nb-ssn profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the NNTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the NNTP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol nntp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
NNTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set NNTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nntp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NNTP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol nntp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NNTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol nntp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
NNTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the NNTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the NNTP protocol
Usage
config protocol nntp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the NNTP protocol
Usage
config protocol nntp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NNTP protocol
Usage
config protocol nntp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NNTP protocol
Usage
config protocol nntp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a NNTP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol nntp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NNTP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol nntp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
NNTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the NNTP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol nntp profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NNTP protocol
Usage
config protocol nntp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NNTP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol nntp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the NNTP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol nntp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the NTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the NTP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol ntp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
NTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set NTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ntp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NTP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol ntp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ntp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
NTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the NTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify

Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the NTP protocol
Usage
config protocol ntp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the NTP protocol
Usage
config protocol ntp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NTP protocol
Usage
config protocol ntp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NTP protocol
Usage
config protocol ntp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a NTP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol ntp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset NTP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol ntp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
NTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify

Description
Set the NTP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol ntp profile ips config [AllowNTPv3Mode=<0..255>] [AllowNTPv4Mode=<0..255>] [BlacklistKoDNTPv4=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv3=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv4=<string>] [DenyNTPv1=On|Off] [DenyNTPv2=On|Off] [DenyNTPv3=On|Off] [DenyNTPv4=On|Off] [DenyUnknownNTPVersion=On|Off] [NTPv3Limit=<48..4096>] [NTPv4Limit=<48..4096>] [NTPvXLimit=<48..4096>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [WhitelistKoDNTPv4=<string>] [WhitelistRefidNTPv4=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NTP protocol
Usage
config protocol ntp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show NTP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol ntp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the NTP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol ntp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the OPCUA protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the OPCUA protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol opcua activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
OPCUA protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set OPCUA protocol's common settings

Usage
config protocol opcua common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset OPCUA protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol opcua common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show OPCUA protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol opcua common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
OPCUA protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the OPCUA protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the OPCUA protocol
Usage
config protocol opcua profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the OPCUA protocol
Usage
config protocol opcua profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPCUA protocol
Usage
config protocol opcua profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPCUA protocol
Usage
config protocol opcua profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a OPCUA protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol opcua profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset OPCUA protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol opcua profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
OPCUA protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the OPCUA protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol opcua profile ips config [AllowService=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [ClientMsgBuffer=<8192..2147483647>] [DenyService=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SecurityMandatory=On|Off] [ServerMsgBuffer=<8192..2147483647>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPCUA protocol
Usage
config protocol opcua profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show OPCUA protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol opcua profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the OPCUA protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol opcua profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the OPENVPN_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
OPENVPN_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset OPENVPN_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show OPENVPN_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
OPENVPN_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level

base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a OPENVPN_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset OPENVPN_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
OPENVPN_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the OPENVPN_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show OPENVPN_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the OPENVPN_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol openvpn_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the OPENVPN_UDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
OPENVPN_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset OPENVPN_UDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show OPENVPN_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
OPENVPN_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq

Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a OPENVPN_UDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset OPENVPN_UDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
OPENVPN_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the OPENVPN_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show OPENVPN_UDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the OPENVPN_UDP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol openvpn_udp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the ORACLE-TNS protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the ORACLE-TNS protocol
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the ORACLE-TNS protocol
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ORACLE-TNS protocol
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ORACLE-TNS protocol
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
ORACLE-TNS protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
IPS commands for ORACLE-TNS protocol in order to handle redirections

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS INSERT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
Register a new host for ORACLE-TNS protocol
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile ips hosts insert index=<profile index> host=<objhost>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG INSERT index=1 host=some_host_object
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
Remove an existing host for ORACLE-TNS protocol
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile ips hosts remove index=<profile index> host=<objhost>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG REMOVE index=1 host=some_host_object
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
List registered hosts for ORACLE-TNS protocol
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile ips hosts show index=<profile index>
Returns

```
objhost1 objhost2
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG SHOW index=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE LIST

Level

base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ORACLE-TNS protocol
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol oracle-tns profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the OSCAR protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the OSCAR protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol oscar activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
OSCAR protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set OSCAR protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol oscar common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset OSCAR protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol oscar common default

Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show OSCAR protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol oscar common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
OSCAR protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the OSCAR protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the OSCAR protocol
Usage
config protocol oscar profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the OSCAR protocol
Usage
config protocol oscar profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OSCAR protocol
Usage
config protocol oscar profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OSCAR protocol
Usage
config protocol oscar profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a OSCAR protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol oscar profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset OSCAR protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol oscar profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
OSCAR protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the OSCAR protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol oscar profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OSCAR protocol
Usage
config protocol oscar profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show OSCAR protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol oscar profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the OSCAR protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol oscar profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the PGSQL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the PGSQL protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol pgsql activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
PGSQL protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set PGSQL protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol pgsql common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset PGSQL protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol pgsql common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show PGSQL protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol pgsql common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
PGSQL protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the PGSQL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the PGSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the PGSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PGSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PGSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a PGSQL protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset PGSQL protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
PGSQL protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the PGSQL protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PGSQL protocol
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show PGSQL protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the PGSQL protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol pgsql profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the POP3 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the POP3 protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol pop3 activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
POP3 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set POP3 protocol's common settings
Usage

config protocol pop3 common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset POP3 protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol pop3 common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.4
Description
POP3 common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.4

Description
Common parameters configuration
Usage
config protocol pop3 common proxy config ApplyNat=<0|1>
ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show POP3 protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol pop3 common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
POP3 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the POP3 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the POP3 protocol
Usage

config protocol pop3 profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the POP3 protocol
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the POP3 protocol
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the POP3 protocol
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a POP3 protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset POP3 protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
POP3 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the POP3 protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage

config protocol pop3 profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the POP3 protocol
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands to configure pop3 profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the antivirus part of the pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy antivirus index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass OnFailedPolicy=pass OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CMD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the authorized cmd of the pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy cmd
index=<profile index> <QUIT|CAPA|USER|PASS|APOP|AUTH|STLS|STAT|LIST|RETR|DELE|NOOP|RSET|TOP|UIDL|LAST>=<block|pass|filter>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 QUIT=filter CAPA=filter USER=filter PASS=filter APOP=filter AUTH=filter
STLS=block STAT=filter LIST=filter RETR=filter DELE=filter NOOP=filter RSET=filter TOP=filter UIDL=filter LAST=block
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy config index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [FullTransparent=on|off] [WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|off>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject MaxDataSize=4096 MaxRecipient=1000 WelcomeMsgFiltering=on
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD

Level
asq+modify
Description
Add additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy extracmd add index=<profile index> <commandname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy extracmd list index=<profile index>
Format
list
Returns

```
List of all authorized cmds
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy extracmd remove index=<profile index> <commandname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure post processing of the pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy postproc index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000 keepalive=20
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

Level

base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the pop3 profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.4.0
Description
Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the pop3 profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.4.0
Description
Set sandboxing mail maxsize of pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy sandboxing maxsize set index=<profile index> maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.4.0
Description
Show sandboxing mail maxsize of pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy sandboxing maxsize show index=<profile index>
Returns

```
[Mail] maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Configure policy for sandboxing in pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy sandboxing policy index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the pop3 profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Show sandboxing type configuration of pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy sandboxing type show index=<profile index>
Format

section line
Returns

```
[SandboxingType] state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize
in KB>state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Configure files specifications for sandboxing in pop3 profile
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile proxy sandboxing type update index=<profile index>
type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>
[state=(0|1)]
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive state=1 maxsize=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show POP3 protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the POP3 protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol pop3 profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Alarm commands for protocols

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for this protocol
Note
if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined
Usage

config protocol profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Added extended parameter and added tokens longmsg and signatures in response in 9.1.0
reaction split to blacklist and email in 9.1.0
comment appears in 9.1.0
qid appears in 2.0.0
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for this protocol
Note
if extended=0 or not specified, the command will not show the longmsg and signatures tokens
Usage
config protocol profile alarm show index=<profile index> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Format
section line
Returns

```
context=<asq_context_name> id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1) origin=
(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [qid=<queue name>] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category>
comment="<comment>" [longmsg=<detailed message>] [signatures=<number of variants>]
```

Example

```
config protocol http profile alarm show index=1 [Alarm] context=http:url:decoded id=48 action=block level=major dump=0 new=1
origin=profile_template msg="Windows : cmd.exe use or access attempt" modify=1 sensible=0 legacy=1 category="" comment=""
context=protocol id=53 action=block level=major dump=0 new=0 origin=profile_template msg="Invalid HTTP protocol" modify=1
sensible=1 legacy=1 category="" comment="" context=http:client id=49 action=block level=major dump=0 new=1 origin=profile_
template msg="Malware : PonyDOS botnet detected" modify=1 sensible=0 legacy=1 category="" comment=""
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Reaction split to blacklist and email in 9.1.0
Comment appears in 9.1.0
qid appears in 2.0.0
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)
Usage
config protocol profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=0 context=protocol action=block level=minor CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE
ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=1 context=protocol dump=1 CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=2 context=protocol
email=on emailduration=20 emailcount=10 CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=3 context=protocol level=minor
blacklist=on blduration=20 email=off CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=4 context=protocol action=pass
comment="raised by our software"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the given protocol
Usage
config protocol profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE CHECK index=2
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE COPY

Level

asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Copy profile
Usage
config protocol profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Reset protocol profile's settings to default
Usage
config protocol profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Protocol's IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set the protocol profile's IPS settings
Note
AllowTCPUrg argument is only available for protocol over TCP.
Usage
config protocol profile ips config [index=<profile_idx>] [State=<On|Off>] [Probe=<On|Off>] [AllowTCPUrg=<On|Off>] [KeepTCPUrg=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<high|medium|low|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile
Usage
config protocol profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify

History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Update the protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the PROXY_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the PROXY_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
PROXY_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set PROXY_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset PROXY_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show PROXY_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq

Description
PROXY_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the PROXY_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the PROXY_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the PROXY_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROXY_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a PROXY_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset PROXY_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
PROXY_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the PROXY_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile ips config [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show PROXY_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the PROXY_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol proxy_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the PROXY_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the PROXY_UDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
PROXY_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set PROXY_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset PROXY_UDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show PROXY_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
PROXY_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the PROXY_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the PROXY_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the PROXY_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROXY_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a PROXY_UDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset PROXY_UDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
PROXY_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the PROXY_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile ips config [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show PROXY_UDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the PROXY_UDP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol proxy_udp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the QQIM_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the QQIM_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
QQIM_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset QQIM_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show QQIM_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq

Description
QQIM_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the QQIM_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a QQIM_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset QQIM_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
QQIM_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the QQIM_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QQIM_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show QQIM_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the QQIM_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol qqim_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the QQIM_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the QQIM_UDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
QQIM_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset QQIM_UDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show QQIM_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
QQIM_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the QQIM_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a QQIM_UDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset QQIM_UDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
QQIM_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the QQIM_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QQIM_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show QQIM_UDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the QOIM_UDP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol qqim_udp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the RDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the RDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol rdp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
RDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set RDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol rdp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol rdp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol rdp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq

Description
RDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the RDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the RDP protocol
Usage
config protocol rdp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the RDP protocol
Usage
config protocol rdp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RDP protocol
Usage
config protocol rdp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RDP protocol
Usage
config protocol rdp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a RDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol rdp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol rdp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
RDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the RDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol rdp profile ips config [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RDP protocol
Usage
config protocol rdp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol rdp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the RDP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol rdp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the RIP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the RIP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol rip activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
RIP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set RIP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol rip common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RIP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol rip common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RIP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol rip common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
RIP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the RIP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the RIP protocol
Usage
config protocol rip profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the RIP protocol
Usage
config protocol rip profile alarm show index=<profile idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RIP protocol
Usage
config protocol rip profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RIP protocol
Usage
config protocol rip profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a RIP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol rip profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RIP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol rip profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
RIP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the RIP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol rip profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RIP protocol
Usage
config protocol rip profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RIP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol rip profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the RIP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol rip profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the RTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the RTCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol rtcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
RTCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RTCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol rtcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RTCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol rtcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq

Description
RTCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the RTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a RTCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RTCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
RTCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile ips config [AllowOp=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RTCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the RTCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol rtcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the RTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the RTP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol rtp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
RTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RTP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol rtp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol rtp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
RTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the RTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a RTP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol rtp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RTP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol rtp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
RTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the RTP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol rtp profile ips config [AllowCodec=<string>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RTP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol rtp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the RTP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol rtp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the RTP_RTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the RTP_RTCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
RTP_RTCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RTP_RTCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RTP_RTCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
RTP_RTCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the RTP_RTCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP_RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP_RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP_RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP_RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a RTP_RTCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RTP_RTCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
RTP_RTCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the RTP_RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile ips config [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP_RTCP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RTP_RTCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP_RTCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the RTP_RTCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol rtp_rtcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the RTSP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the RTSP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol rtsp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
RTSP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set RTSP protocol's common settings
Usage

config protocol rtsp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RTSP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol rtsp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RTSP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol rtsp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
RTSP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the RTSP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the RTSP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the RTSP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTSP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTSP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a RTSP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset RTSP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
RTSP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the RTSP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile ips config [AllowContentInErrors=On|Off] [AllowInterleaving=On|Off] [AllowMediaRenegociation=On|Off] [AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [ContentTypeBuffer=<64..4096>] [DenyOp=<string>] [HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [Probe=On|Off] [RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>] [SDPBuffer=<64..4096>] [SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTSP protocol
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show RTSP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the RTSP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol rtsp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the S7 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the S7 protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol s7 activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
S7 protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset S7 protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol s7 common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show S7 protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol s7 common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
S7 protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM

Level

base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the S7 protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the S7 protocol
Usage
config protocol s7 profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the S7 protocol
Usage
config protocol s7 profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the S7 protocol
Usage
config protocol s7 profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the S7 protocol
Usage
config protocol s7 profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a S7 protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol s7 profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset S7 protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol s7 profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
S7 protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the S7 protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol s7 profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [DenyCode=<string>] [DenyGroup=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MsgBuffer=<11..3837>] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the S7 protocol
Usage
config protocol s7 profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show S7 protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol s7 profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the S7 protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol s7 profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show detailed information about protocols (index=1 if omitted)
Usage
config protocol show [index=<profile_idx>]
Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW index=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the SIP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the SIP_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage

config protocol sip_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
SIP_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set SIP_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SIP_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SIP_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
SIP_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the SIP_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq

Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a SIP_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SIP_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
SIP_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the SIP_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile ips config [AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [DenyOp=<string>] [HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>] [KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [Messenger=On|Off] [PINT=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [RFC2976=On|Off] [RFC3262=On|Off] [RFC3265=On|Off] [RFC3311=On|Off] [RFC3428=On|Off] [RFC3515=On|Off] [RFC3903=On|Off] [RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>] [SDPBuffer=<64..4096>] [SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SIP_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the SIP_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol sip_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the SIP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the SIP_UDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol sip_udp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
SIP_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set SIP_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol sip_udp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description

Reset SIP_UDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol sip_udp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SIP_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol sip_udp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
SIP_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the SIP_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol sip_udp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol sip_udp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol sip_udp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP_UDP protocol
Usage

config protocol sip_udp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a SIP_UDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol sip_udp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SIP_UDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol sip_udp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
SIP_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the SIP_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol sip_udp profile ips config [AllowOp=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>] [KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [Messenger=On|Off] [PINT=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [RFC2976=On|Off] [RFC3262=On|Off] [RFC3265=On|Off] [RFC3311=On|Off] [RFC3428=On|Off] [RFC3515=On|Off] [RFC3903=On|Off] [RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>] [SDPBuffer=<64..4096>] [SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol sip_udp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SIP_UDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol sip_udp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the SIP_UDP protocol profile's informations
Usage

config protocol sip_udp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the SKYPE_TCP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
SKYPE_TCP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SKYPE_TCP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SKYPE_TCP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
SKYPE_TCP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE_TCP protocol

Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a SKYPE_TCP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SKYPE_TCP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
SKYPE_TCP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the SKYPE_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE_TCP protocol
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SKYPE_TCP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the SKYPE_TCP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol skype_tcp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the SKYPE_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the SKYPE_UDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol skype_udp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
SKYPE_UDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SKYPE_UDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol skype_udp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SKYPE_UDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol skype_udp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
SKYPE_UDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the SKYPE_UDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a SKYPE_UDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SKYPE_UDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
SKYPE_UDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the SKYPE_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE_UDP protocol
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SKYPE_UDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE_UDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the SKYPE_UDP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol skype_udp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the SMTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the SMTP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol smtp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
SMTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set SMTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol smtp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SMTP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol smtp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.4
Description
SMTP common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.4

Description
Common parameters configuration
Usage
config protocol smtp common proxy config ApplyNat=<0|1>
ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON SHOW

Level

base|asq
Description
Show SMTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol smtp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
SMTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the SMTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the SMTP protocol
Usage
config protocol smtp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the SMTP protocol
Usage
config protocol smtp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SMTP protocol
Usage
config protocol smtp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SMTP protocol
Usage
config protocol smtp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description

Copy a SMTP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SMTP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol smtp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
SMTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the SMTP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol smtp profile ips config [AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [BdatSize=<102400..10485760>] [CommandLineLimit=<64..4096>] [DenyOp=<string>] [FilterChunkedExtension=On|Off] [FilterExchangeExtensions=On|Off] [FilterPipeliningExtension=On|Off] [FilterTurningExtensions=On|Off] [HeaderLineLimit=<64..4096>] [Log=On|Off] [OutstandingPipelinedRequestLimit=<0..1024>] [Probe=On|Off] [ServerLineLimit=<64..4096>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [Xexch50Size=<102400..1073741824>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SMTP protocol
Usage
config protocol smtp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands to configure smtp profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the antivirus part of the smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy antivirus index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass OnFailedPolicy=pass OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CMD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the authorized cmd of the smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy cmd
index=<profile index> <HELO|MAIL|RCPT|DATA|RSET|SEND|SOML|SAML|VRFY|EXPN|HELP|NOOP|QUIT|TURN|EHLO|ETRN|AUTH|ATRN|BDAT|STARTTLS>=<block|pass|filter>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 HELO=filter MAIL=filter RCPT=filter DATA=filter RSET=filter SEND=block
SOML=block SAML=block VRFY=block EXPN=block HELP=filter NOOP=filter QUIT=filter TURN=block EHLO=filter ETRN=filter
AUTH=filter ATRN=block BDAT=block STARTTLS=block
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure the smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy config index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [MaxDataSize=<mail data size limit(0=unlimited)>] [MaxRecipient=<max recipients(0=unlimited)>] [WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|off>] [DomainEhloFiltering=<on|off>] [ForceHeloIP=<on|off>] [MaxLineLength=<1000..2048>] [FullTransparent=on|off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject MaxDataSize=4096 MaxRecipient=1000 WelcomeMsgFiltering=on
DomainEhloFiltering=on ForceHeloIP=off MaxLineLength=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy extracmd add index=<profile index> <commandname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy extracmd list index=<profile index>
Format
list
Returns

```
List of all authorized cmds
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy extracmd remove index=<profile index> <commandname>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure post processing of the smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy postproc index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [ServerKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>] [ClientKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>] [ClientKeepAliveCode=<smtp code>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000 ServerKeepAlive=20 CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE
PROXY POSTPROC index=1 ClientKeepAlive=20 ClientKeepAliveCode=250
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the smtp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.4.0
Description
Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the smtp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.4.0
Description
Set sandboxing mail maxsize of smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy sandboxing maxsize set index=<profile index> maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History

Appears in 2.4.0
Description
Show sandboxing mail maxsize of smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy sandboxing maxsize show index=<profile index>
Returns

```
[Mail] maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Configure policy for sandboxing in smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy sandboxing policy index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the smtp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Show sandboxing type configuration of smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy sandboxing type show index=<profile index>
Format
section line
Returns

```
[SandboxingType] state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize
in KB>state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Configure files specifications for sandboxing in smtp profile
Usage
config protocol smtp profile proxy sandboxing type update index=<profile index>
type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>
[state=(0|1)]
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive state=1 maxsize=1000
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SMTP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol smtp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the SMTP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol smtp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the SNMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the SNMP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol snmp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
SNMP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set SNMP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol snmp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SNMP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol snmp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SNMP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol snmp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
SNMP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the SNMP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the SNMP protocol
Usage
config protocol snmp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the SNMP protocol
Usage
config protocol snmp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SNMP protocol
Usage
config protocol snmp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=
(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SNMP protocol
Usage
config protocol snmp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a SNMP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol snmp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SNMP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage

config protocol snmp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
SNMP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the SNMP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol snmp profile ips config [BlacklistCommunityName=<string>] [BlacklistOID=<string>] [BlacklistUserName=<string>] [DenyEmptyField=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [DenyVersion=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [WhitelistCommunityName=<string>] [WhitelistOID=<string>] [WhitelistUserName=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SNMP protocol
Usage
config protocol snmp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SNMP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol snmp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the SNMP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol snmp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the SSH protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the SSH protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol ssh activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
SSH protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set SSH protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ssh common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SSH protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol ssh common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SSH protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ssh common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
SSH protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the SSH protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the SSH protocol
Usage
config protocol ssh profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the SSH protocol
Usage
config protocol ssh profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSH protocol
Usage
config protocol ssh profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSH protocol
Usage
config protocol ssh profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a SSH protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol ssh profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SSH protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol ssh profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
SSH protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the SSH protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol ssh profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSH protocol
Usage
config protocol ssh profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SSH protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol ssh profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the SSH protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol ssh profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the SSL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the SSL protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol ssl activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
SSL protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set SSL protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ssl common config [DefaultPort=?]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SSL protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol ssl common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY

Level
base|asq
Description
SSL common proxy configuration

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Certificates Authority Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM

Level
unknown
Description
Custom Certificates Authority Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add the specified custom certificate authority
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy ca custom add <custom certificate object to add>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD CAStormshield.pem
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show the Custom Certificates Authority list
Note
show the list of all used Custom Certificates Authority
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy ca custom list
Format
list
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove specified custom certificates authority
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy ca custom remove <custom certificate object to remove>
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE CAStormshield
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Trusted Certificates Authority Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Disable all the trusted certificates authority, or just the specified certificate object
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy ca trusted disable all|<trusted certificate file name to disable>
all : disable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl
<trusted certificate file name> : disable the specified certificate file name
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE all CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE ddc328ff.0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Enable all trusted certificates authority, or just the specified file
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy ca trusted enable all|<trusted certificate file name to enable>
all : enable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl
<trusted certificate file name> : enable the specified certificate file name
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE all CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE ddc328ff.0
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show the Trusted Certificates Authority list
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy ca trusted list all|enabled|disabled
The trusted list is already embedded on the IPS
all : show the list of all available trusted Certificates Authority with a status before : Enabled or Disabled
enabled : show the list of trusted Certificates Authority used by the proxy SSL
disabled : show the list of trusted Certificates Authority not used by the proxy SSL
Format
section line
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST all CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST enabled
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
SSL Proxy Certificates Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
SSL Proxy Trusted Certificates Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Add a certificate in the trusted store
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy cert trusted add cert=<trusted certificate file name>
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD cert="An authority:Its certificate"
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
List the trusted certificates. Act as a whitelist for bypass SSL checks
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy cert trusted list
Format
list
Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST [Result] An authority:Its certificate A second authority:The second
certificate
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Remove a certificate from the trusted store
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy cert trusted remove cert=<trusted certificate file name>
Returns

```
Error Code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE id=2
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
HTTPCodeOnFail appears in 3.1.0
NbMaxFakeCertif replaced by PercentFakeCertif in 3.3.0

Description
Common parameters configuration
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy config [CipherLevelAlgorithm=low|medium|high] [PercentFakeCertif=<1-100>] [CacheIpSize=<integer>] [FakeCertifValidityDate=<integer>] [CaCustom=<0|1>] [CATrusted=<All|None|exception>] [CA=<authorityName> CAPassphrase=<pass>] [ApplyNat=<0|1>] [HTTPCodeOnFail=<200-599>]
CipherLevelAlgorithm : Cipherlevel is a combination of authorized cipher algorithm composed with : low, medium, high
PercentFakeCertif : Percent of fake-certificates allowed in relation to max SSL connections
CacheIpSize : Nb of entries for the IP cache
FakeCertifValidityDate : Nb of days for the fake-certificate validity
CaCustom : Enable 1 | Disable 0
CATrusted : Copy the Trusted CA to the verify directory
CA : The authority who sign the fake certificates
CAPassphrase : The passphrase of the authority

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only
HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail: 202|403|451|...

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG CipherLevelAlgorithm=low,high CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG CA=ca_name
CAPassphrase=mdp
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 1.2.0
Description
Configure the ssl protocol used in proxy ssl
Usage
config protocol ssl common proxy sslprotocol [SSLv3=<on|off>] [TLSv1_0=<on|off>] [TLSv1_1=<on|off>] [TLSv1_2=<on|off>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL SSLv3=off TLSv1_0=on TLSv1_1=on TLSv1_2=on
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SSL protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ssl common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
SSL protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the SSL protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the SSL protocol
Usage
config protocol ssl profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the SSL protocol
Usage
config protocol ssl profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSL protocol
Usage
config protocol ssl profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSL protocol
Usage
config protocol ssl profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a SSL protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol ssl profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset SSL protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol ssl profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
SSL protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the SSL protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol ssl profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Blacklist=<string>] [Cipherlevel=<1..63>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxRenegotiate=<0..65535>] [PlainData=<1..3>] [Probe=On|Off] [SNIBuffer=<10..2048>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSL protocol
Usage
config protocol ssl profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands to configure ssl profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
History
RevocCheckFailPolicy appears in 1.0.0
BadDomainPolicy appears in 2.0.0
AllowIpInSNI appears in 2.0.0

Description
Configure the ssl profile
Usage
config protocol ssl profile proxy config index=<profile_index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [OnFailedPolicy=<block|nodecrypt>] [UntrustedCAPolicy=<block|pass|nodecrypt>] [SelfSignedCertifPolicy=<block|pass|filter>] [ValidityDatePolicy=<block|pass|filter>] [OnInvalidType=<block|pass|filter>] [FullTransparent=on|off] [ContentInspection=on|off] [OnInvalidName=<block|pass|filter>] [RevocCheckFailPolicy=<block|pass|filter>] [AllowIpInSNI=<on|off>] [BadDomainPolicy=<block|pass|filter>]
index : profile number
BindAddr : bind the source IP address
OnFailedPolicy : Block|Nodecrypt SSL policy for error cases
OnInvalidName : Block|Pass|Filter SSL policy for invalid name cases
UntrustedCAPolicy : Block|Pass|Nodecrypt SSL policy for untrusted CA
SelfSignedCertifPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Auto signed certificate Policy
ValidityDatePolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Validity date Policy
RevocCheckFailPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Revocation check fails policy
BadDomainPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Certificate didn't match the requested domain
OnInvalidType : Block|Pass|Filter Certificate does not have a valid type
FullTransparent : Disable/enable full transparent mode
ContentInspection : Enable/disable content inspection, disable implies bypass inspection analysis
AllowIpInSNI : on/off Allow the use of IP in SNI (violation of RFC 6066)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block UntrustedCAPolicy=nodecrypt
SelfSignedCertifPolicy=filter ValidityDatePolicy=block AllowIpInSNI=on
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY SSLFILTERING

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Configure the SSLFiltering part of the SSL proxy
Usage
config protocol ssl profile proxy sslfiltering index=<profile index> OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>
OnFailedPolicy : Pass means continue with the next sslfiltering rules
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY SSLFILTERING index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show SSL protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol ssl profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the SSL protocol profile's informations

Usage
config protocol ssl profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the TCPUDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the TCPUDP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol tcpudp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
TCPUDP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TCPUDP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol tcpudp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol tcpudp common ips config [FastPathIPv4=<0..255>] [FastPathIPv6=<0..255>] [IpfixState=On|Off] [IpfixUpdateTimeout=<5..120>] [Pof=On|Off] [PortScanRate=<0..16>] [TCPReassemblyLimit=<0..4294967295>] [UserRemoveState=On|Off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONNECTION

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure connection profile settings for tcp/udp
Usage
config protocol tcpudp common ips connection [HalfOpen=On|Off] [PurgeTimeout=<2..172800>] [LogTCP=On|Off] [LogUDP=On|Off] [UseAutoFastRoute=On|Off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONNECTION LogTCP=On LogUDP=Off
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show TCPUDP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol tcpudp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
TCPUDP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the TCPUDP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the TCPUDP protocol
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the TCPUDP protocol
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TCPUDP protocol
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TCPUDP protocol
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile check index=<profile_idx>

Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a TCPUDP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TCPUDP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [KeepTCPUrg=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONNECTION

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
MaxSrcConn, MaxSrcConnRateNumber and MaxSrcConnRateInterval appear in 2.0.0
TrackApp appears in 3.2.0
Description
Configure profile settings for tcp/udp IPS connection
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile ips connection [ClosedTimeout=<0..60>] [SecureTCP=(On|Off)] [HalfCloseTimeout=<2..3600>]
[MSSLimit=<0|100..65535>] [SeqRewrite=(On|Off)] [SkeletonTimeout=<2..60>] [SYNTimeout=<2..60>] [TCPDataTimeout=<30..604800>]
[UDPDataTimeout=<30..604800>] [TCPSmallWindowTimeout=<5..604800>] [TCPClosedFastReuse=(On|Off)] [ProbeTimeout=<100..60000>]
[StalledTimeout=<8..60480>] [MaxSrcConn=<0|1..2147483647>] [MaxSrcConnRateNumber=<0|1..2147483647>]
[MaxSrcConnRateInterval=<1..3600>] [UseSACK=(On|Off)] [DtrackAutoAdjust=(On|Off)] [TrackApp=(On|Off)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONNECTION ClosedTimeout=42
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure profile settings for tcp/udp synproxy
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile ips synproxy [State=On|Off] [Sack=On|Off] [MSSLimit=<0|100..65535>] [AllConn=On|Off]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TCPUDP protocol
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show TCPUDP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the TCPUDP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol tcpudp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the TDS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the TDS protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol tds activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
TDS protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set TDS protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol tds common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TDS protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol tds common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show TDS protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol tds common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
TDS protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the TDS protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the TDS protocol
Usage
config protocol tds profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the TDS protocol
Usage
config protocol tds profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TDS protocol
Usage
config protocol tds profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TDS protocol
Usage
config protocol tds profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a TDS protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol tds profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TDS protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol tds profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
TDS protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the TDS protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol tds profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TDS protocol
Usage
config protocol tds profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show TDS protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol tds profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the TDS protocol profile's informations

Usage
config protocol tds profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the TELNET protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the TELNET protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol telnet activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
TELNET protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set TELNET protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol telnet common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TELNET protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol telnet common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show TELNET protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol telnet common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
TELNET protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the TELNET protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the TELNET protocol
Usage
config protocol telnet profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the TELNET protocol
Usage
config protocol telnet profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TELNET protocol
Usage
config protocol telnet profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TELNET protocol
Usage
config protocol telnet profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a TELNET protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol telnet profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TELNET protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol telnet profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
TELNET protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the TELNET protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol telnet profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TELNET protocol
Usage
config protocol telnet profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show TELNET protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol telnet profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the TELNET protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol telnet profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the TEREDO protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the TEREDO protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol teredo activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON

Level
base|asq

Description
TEREDO protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set TEREDO protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol teredo common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TEREDO protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol teredo common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show TEREDO protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol teredo common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
TEREDO protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the TEREDO protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the TEREDO protocol
Usage
config protocol teredo profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the TEREDO protocol
Usage
config protocol teredo profile alarm show index=<profile idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TEREDO protocol
Usage
config protocol teredo profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TEREDO protocol
Usage
config protocol teredo profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a TEREDO protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol teredo profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TEREDO protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol teredo profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
TEREDO protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the TEREDO protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol teredo profile ips config [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TEREDO protocol
Usage
config protocol teredo profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq

Description
Show TEREDO protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol teredo profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the TEREDO protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol teredo profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the TFTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the TFTP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol tftp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
TFTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set TFTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol tftp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TFTP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol tftp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show TFTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol tftp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
TFTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the TFTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the TFTP protocol
Usage
config protocol tftp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the TFTP protocol
Usage
config protocol tftp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TFTP protocol
Usage
config protocol tftp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TFTP protocol
Usage
config protocol tftp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a TFTP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol tftp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset TFTP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol tftp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
TFTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the TFTP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol tftp profile ips config [FileBuffer=<64..512>] [Log=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TFTP protocol
Usage
config protocol tftp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show TFTP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol tftp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the TFTP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol tftp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the UTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the UTP protocol's configuration
Usage

config protocol utp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
UTP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset UTP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol utp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show UTP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol utp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
UTP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the UTP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the UTP protocol
Usage
config protocol utp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the UTP protocol
Usage
config protocol utp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the UTP protocol
Usage
config protocol utp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the UTP protocol
Usage
config protocol utp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a UTP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol utp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset UTP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol utp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
UTP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the UTP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol utp profile ips config [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the UTP protocol
Usage
config protocol utp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq

Description
Show UTP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol utp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the UTP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol utp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the XMPP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the XMPP protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol xmpp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
XMPP protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set XMPP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol xmpp common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset XMPP protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol xmpp common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show XMPP protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol xmpp common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
XMPP protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the XMPP protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the XMPP protocol
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile alarm default index=<profile index> template=(high|medium|low|internet|"") [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Dump the alarm configuration for the XMPP protocol
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the XMPP protocol
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the XMPP protocol
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a XMPP protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset XMPP protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
XMPP protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the XMPP protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq
Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the XMPP protocol
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show XMPP protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the XMPP protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol xmpp profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG

Level
base|asq
Description
Commands for the YMSG protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Activate the YMSG protocol's configuration
Usage
config protocol ymsg activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON

Level
base|asq
Description
YMSG protocol's common settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set YMSG protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ymsg common config [DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset YMSG protocol's common settings to default
Usage
config protocol ymsg common default
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show YMSG protocol's common settings
Usage
config protocol ymsg common show
Returns

```
[Common] ... [IPS] ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE

Level
base|asq
Description
YMSG protocol's profile settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM

Level
base|asq
Description
Alarm commands for the YMSG protocol

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset to a default template alarms for the YMSG protocol
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile alarm default index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the YMSG protocol
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile alarm show index=<profile_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]
Returns

```
context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1) new=(0|1)
origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>
emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify=(0|1) sensible=(0|1) legacy=(0|1) category=<category> comment=<string>...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the YMSG protocol
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile alarm update index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump=(0|1)] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE CHECK

Level
base|asq
Description
List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the YMSG protocol
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile check index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Config=00...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE COPY

Level
asq+modify
Description
Copy a YMSG protocol's profile to another profile
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile copy index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
Description
Reset YMSG protocol's profile settings to default
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE IPS

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE IPS

Level
base|asq
Description
YMSG protocol's IPS settings

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE IPS CONFIG

Level
asq+modify
Description
Set the YMSG protocol profile's IPS settings
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile ips config [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE LIST

Level
base|asq

Description
List all available profiles or a specific profile for the YMSG protocol
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
[00] name="default" lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45" ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE SHOW

Level
base|asq
Description
Show YMSG protocol profile's settings
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile show index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
[Common] [IPS] State=1 Log=1 Probe=1 ...
```

CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
Description
Update the YMSG protocol profile's informations
Usage
config protocol ymsg profile update index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG PVM

CONFIG PVM

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Configure the proactive vulnerability management module

CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Activate or discard changes of the last configuration operations
Usage
config pvm activate [CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
run enasq
Example

```
> CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM DATA

CONFIG PVM DATA

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Get informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module

CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY

Level
pvm
History

Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Return the list of vulnerability family names with their id
Usage
config pvm data family
Returns

```
<family_id>=<family_name>
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" 1="web server" 2="web client" ... 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITY

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Return the list of vulnerability severity names with their id
Usage
config pvm data severity
Returns

```
<severity_id>=<severity_label>
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITYLIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" 0=null 1=low ... 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM DATA VULN

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return the list of informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module
Note
if PvmId is not present, all vulnerabilities are returned
Usage
config pvm data vuln [PvmId=<vuln_id>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
id : vulnerability id name : vulnerability's name family : vulnerability's family id severity : vulnerability's severity id
date : vulnerability's discovery date targetclient : true if affected product is a client targetserver : true if affected
product is a server remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA VULN 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" id=x name=x family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x
remote=x id=x name=x family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM EMAIL

Level
pvm
History
Appears 9.0.0
Description
Set the mailgroups to which the pvm emails will be sent (set to empty to disable email)
Usage
config pvm email [mail1=<email_group>|""] [mail2=<email_group>|""]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
mail1 is the detailed mail mail2 is the summary mail

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Configure monitored hosts and which profile must be used for them

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Associate a machine, network or group with a profile or exclude it from monitoring
Usage
config pvm hostlist add Host=<host|network|group> (Type=included Profile=<profile_name> | Type=excluded)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD Type=included Host=x Profile=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" > CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD Type=excluded
Host=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Clear the monitored list or the excluded list
Usage
config pvm hostlist clear Type=included|excluded
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR Type=included 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Remove the object from the monitored list or the excluded list
Usage
config pvm hostlist remove Type=included|excluded Host=<host|network|group>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE Type=included Host=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show the included list and the excluded list
Usage
config pvm hostlist show
Format
section line
Returns

```
host : object name that represent the host, the network or the groupprofile : profile name associated with the oject
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [included]host=x profile=x host=x profile=x [excluded]host=x host=x
 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE

CONFIG PVM PROFILE

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Set profiles which associate actions with vulnerability criterias

CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Remove all lines from a profile
Usage
config pvm profile clear Profile=<profile_name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR Profile=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Create a new profile
Usage
config pvm profile create Profile=<profile_name> [Comment=<any_comment>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE Profile=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Manage lines in profiles

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Add a line to a profile
Note
LineId must be equal to the last line id + 1
Usage
config pvm profile line add Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id> state=1|0 (vulnlist=1 | ([family=<family_id>]
[targetclient=1|0] [targetserver=1|0] [remote=1|0] [severity=x])) [level=<minor|major>]
[mail1=<email_group>] [mail2=<email_group>] [comment=x]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD Profile=x LineId=x state=1 family=x level=minor 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Remove a line from a profile
Note
LineId must be equal to the last line id
Usage
config pvm profile line remove Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE Profile=x LineId=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Update a line in a profile
Note
LineId must already exists
Usage
config pvm profile line update Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id> state=1|0 (vulnlist=1 | ([family=<family_id>] [targetclient=1|0] [targetserver=1|0] [remote=1|0] [severity=x])) [level=<minor|major>] [mail1=<email_group>] [mail2=<email_group>] [comment=x]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE Profile=x LineId=x state=1 family=x alertlevel=minor 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List all defined profiles
Usage
config pvm profile list
Format
section_line
Returns

```
profile : profile namecomment : comment associated with the profile
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" profile=profile1 comment=x profile=profile2 comment=x 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Remove a profile
Usage
config pvm profile remove Profile=<profile_name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE Profile=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Show a profile definition
Note
vulnerability criteria (family, targetclient, targetserver, remote and severity) not present means any
level not present means ignore
mail1 and mail2 not present means no mail
if vulnlist is present no vulnerability criteria could be present, vuln ids are retrieved by 'CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW'
Usage
config pvm profile show Profile=<profile_name>
Returns

```
[<line_id>] state=1|0 family=<family_id>targetclient=1|0 targetserver=1|0 remote=1|0 severity=x
level=<minor|major>mail1=<email_group>mail2=<email_group>comment=x [<line_id>] state=1|0 vulnlist=1
level=<minor|major>mail1=<email_group>mail2=<email_group>comment=x ...
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW Profile=x 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [1] state=1 family=21 level=minor mail1=g1 [2] state=1
vulnlist=1 level=major mail1=g1 mail2=g1 [3] state=1 severity=4 level=major 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE UPDATE

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Modify a profile
Usage
config pvm profile update Profile=<profile_name> Comment=<any_comment>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE Profile=x Comment=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Manage vuln id explicitly associated with a line of a profile

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Associate a vulnerability id with a line of a profile
Note
the profile line must have no vulnerability criteria set
Usage
config pvm profile vuln add Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id> PvmId=<vuln_id>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD profile=x LineId=x PvmId=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN CLEAR

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Remove all vulnerability ids associated with a line of a profile
Usage
config pvm profile vuln clear Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN CLEAR profile=x LineId=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN REMOVE

Level
pvm+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Remove a vulnerability id from the line of a profile association
Usage
config pvm profile vuln remove Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id> PvmId=<vuln_id>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN REMOVE profile=x LineId=x PvmId=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return the list of vulnerability id associated with a line of a profile
Usage
config pvm profile vuln show Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id>
Format
list
Returns

```
list of vulnerability id
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW profile=x LineId=x 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" 100221 122333 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Return the global proactive vulnerability management module configuration
Usage
config pvm show
Returns

```
state : the state of the module if there is no parameteventttl : the value in seconds of the timeout of events
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM SHOW 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [Result] State=On EventTTL=86400 mail1=<email_group>mail2=<email_group>100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM STATE

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Enable, disable or return the state of the proactive vulnerability management module
Note
Modify level is required to update the state value
Usage
config pvm state [On|Off]
Returns

```
return the state of the module if there is no parameter
```

Example

```
> CONFIG PVM STATE On 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" > CONFIG PVM STATE 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [Result] State=On 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Set how long vulnerabilities are stored in the proactive vulnerability management module
Note
Modify level is required to update value
Usage
config pvm timeout [EventTTL=<timeout_in_seconds>]
Returns

```
return the value in seconds of the timeout of events
```

Implementation notes
if a vulnerability is detected again within this period, its countdown is reset if countdown reaches zero, the vulnerability is discarded
Example

```
> CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT EventTTL=86400 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" > CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [Result]
EventTTL=86400 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG RAID

CONFIG RAID

Level
base
History
level base Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Command to manage raid

CONFIG RAID CREATE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 8.1.0
Description
Create raid array if it is not done automaticaly. Reboot is needed after this operation.
Usage
config raid create

CONFIG RAID HOTSPARE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Force the hotspare's status to be optimal
Usage
config raid hotspare physical number of the drive (min = 1)

CONFIG RAID REBUILD

Level
maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Rebuild the array
Usage
config raid rebuild

CONFIG REPORT

CONFIG REPORT

Level
base
Description
Configure reporting

CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE

Level
report+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Activate report configuration changes
Usage
config report activate No arguments : changes are activated immediately
CANCEL : Changes are discarded
NEXTBOOT : Changes will be activated on next boot
Example

```
CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG REPORT SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
family appears in 3.0.0
Description
Display reports configuration
Note
if "report" is specified, only the configuration of this specific report will be displayed

Usage
config report show [report=<report_id> | family=(report|linechart|all)] (default: family=report)
[useclone=(0|1)] (default: 0)
[extra=(0|1)] : if 1, will display additionnal informations that may take time to compute (default: 0)

Returns

```
[Global] State=(0|1) : global state of the reporting functionality Size=123456 : size of the report database [<report id 1>]
: report id Comment="" : description of the report State=(0|1) : indicates if the report is enabled [<report id 2>]
Comment="" State=(0|1) (...)
```

Example

```
CONFIG REPORT SHOW CONFIG REPORT SHOW report=top_ips_alarms CONFIG REPORT SHOW extra=1
```

CONFIG REPORT STATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
linecharts appears in 3.0.0
Description
Enable or disable reporting
Note
If reporting is disabled, the report database will remain in place, untouched. You have todelete the report database yourselves if you don't want to keep t he values (see REPORT RESET)

Usage
config report state [reports=(on|off)] [linecharts=(on|off)]
Returns

```
Reports=(0|1)LineCharts=(0|1)
```

Example

```
CONFIG REPORT STATE CONFIG REPORT STATE reports=off
```

CONFIG REPORT UPDATE

Level
report+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Change report configuration
Usage
config report update report=<report_id> : report for which we want to update the configuration
state=(0|1) : new report state (disabled/enabled)
Example

```
CONFIG REPORT UPDATE report=top_ips_alarms state=0
```

CONFIG RESTORE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level admin deprecated in 6.0.0
usb Appears in 6.1.0
refresh appears in 8.1.4
force appears in 2.3.0
global_vpn appears in 2.5.0
global_cert appears in 3.0.0
CheckBeforeRestore appears in 3.0.0
fwserial deprecated in 3.5.0

Description
Restores full or partial configuration (complete list of available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)
Note
usb option is used to get the backup from usb token instead of file
refresh token (default 0), when set to 1, refresh all
(except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted.
force set to 1 allows restoration when a list item is missing in the backup file (default is 0)

Usage
config restore list=<all|network|global|object|global_object|filter|filterslotxx|global_filter|global_filterslotxx|vpn|global_vpn|ldap|urlfiltering|sslfiltering|urlgroup|global|pattern|secure|autoupdate|services|mailfiltering|dhcp|ntp|dns|snmp|pvm|cert|global_cert|securityinspection|vpn-ssl|vpn-pptp|event-rules|qos|auth|webadmin|statusweight|log|route|sysevent|bird|antispam|mailgroup|communication|system|serverd|reports|fwadmin|access_tickets> [refresh=0|1] [password=<password protection>] [usb=0|1] [force=0|1] [CheckBeforeRestore=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG RESTORE list=all password=adminadmin CONFIG RESTORE list=all refresh=1 CONFIG RESTORE list=all usb=1
```

CONFIG SANDBOXING

CONFIG SANDBOXING

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Sandboxing configuration

CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Copy all clones in real profiles.
Usage
config sandboxing activate - no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE CANCEL CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT
```

CONFIG SANDBOXING SET

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Set sandboxing configuration.
Usage
config sandboxing set [Upload=<0|1>] : Activate contexts and files uploads. Default to 1.
[LevelThreshold=<1-100>] : Score which will determine if a file is malicious, suspicious or clean - 0 (clean) < suspicious < X â ¤ malicious â ¤Â 100
[Port=<object>] : Object port config for every sandboxing servers used. Default to 'https'.
[ConnectionTimeout=<int>] : (milliseconds) Opening connection to server timeout. Valid for Hash, context and upload.
[IdleTimeout=<int>] : (milliseconds) Timeout for inactivity during data transfer.
[HashTimeout=<int>] : (milliseconds) Timeout for response time to hash requests.
[UploadTimeout=<int>] : (milliseconds) Timeout for complete file upload.
[UploadBandwidth=<int>] : (bps) Limit bandwidth size on upload threads.
[CacheSize=<int>] : Midas lib cache size.
[HashRequestMaxCount] : Maximum hashes number during multiple requests. Default to 50.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING SET Upload=1 LevelThreshold=1
```

CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Show sandboxing config
Usage
config sandboxing show
Example

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW
```

CONFIG SECURE

CONFIG SECURE

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Secure configuration with usb token configuration

CONFIG SECURE ADD

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add configuration file in secure mode
Note
configuration must be loaded first
Usage
config secure add <filename>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE ADD "/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key"
```

CONFIG SECURE BACKUP

Level
maintenance
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Create a backup (.na) of Secure Configuration
Note
configuration must be loaded before
Usage
config secure backup [comment=<a description>] [password=<password protection>]
Returns

```
The backup file
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE BACKUP comment="backup of usb token key" CONFIG SECURE BACKUP password="mypassword"
```

CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Mount usb token (if found), initialize secure conf, generate and update key material on USB token
Note
USB token is required
Usage
config secure initialize
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Generate cryptographic material and put them on USB token
Example

```
CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE
```

CONFIG SECURE LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List the file that may be added on secure mode
Usage
config secure list

Format
list
Returns

```
the list of file (on category) that may be secured
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE LIST[network] /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/network /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/object
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/Global/object ... [ha] /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/highavailability ... [vpn]
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key ...
```

CONFIG SECURE LOAD

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Load configuration from usb token (if found)
Note
USB token is required
Usage
config secure load
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
load cryptographic material from usb token and copy them to ramdrive (created if not exist)
Example

```
CONFIG SECURE LOAD
```

CONFIG SECURE REMOVE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
all Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove one or all file(s) from secure configuration mode
Note
configuration must be loaded first
Usage
config secure remove <filename>|all
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE REMOVE "/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key" CONFIG SECURE REMOVE all
```

CONFIG SECURE RESTORE

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Restore a backup (.na) of the Secure Configuration on usb token
Note
USB token is required (restore is doing on it)
Usage
config secure restore [password=<password protection>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE RESTORE
```

CONFIG SECURE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other to base in 9.0.0

Description
Show the secured files and information of status
Usage
config secure show
Returns

```
[Config] IsLoaded=0|1 NbFile=<number of secure file>UsbToken=NotInitialize|Initialize|NotFound AutoSync=<number of minutes
between each synchronisation>[Files] path of file 1 ... path of file n
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURE SHOW [Config] IsLoaded=0 UsbToken=NotFound NbFile=0 AutoSync=0 [Files]
```

CONFIG SECURE STATE

Level
maintenance
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other to maintenance in 9.0.0

Description
Activate or desactivate use of secure mode
Note
if some file are in secure mode and state is off, this file are not loadedModify level is required to update the state value
Usage
config secure state [On|Off]
Returns

```
The current value (case of no arg) or error code
```

Implementation notes
if state is on, we check usb token in boot sequence
Example

```
CONFIG SECURE STATE CONFIG SECURE STATE on
```

CONFIG SECURE SYNC

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
auto Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Synchronize file which are in secure mode (in automatic or manual mode)
Note
Configuration must be loaded first. To stop automatic mode call with auto=0THe number of minutes must be in [0, 1440[
Usage
config secure sync [auto=0|<number of minutes>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
check if plain version of file is different of secure version. If yes, encrypt plain versionand change secure version of file. In automatic mode, the synchronization is perform each xx minutes
Example

```
CONFIG SECURE SYNC CONFIG SECURE SYNC auto=5
```

CONFIG SECURE USBCONF

Level
maintenance
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other to maintenance in 9.0.0

Description
Activate or desactivate the installation of backup found on usb token
Note
when backup file are found and install, the state is automatically set to offModify level is required to update the state value
Usage
config secure usbconf [On|Off]
Returns

```
The current value on token 'InstallUsbConf' (case of no arg) or error code
```

Implementation notes
if state is on, we search backup file on usb token during boot sequence and install them

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
No description available

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION ACTIVATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Flush SecurityInspection configuration
Usage
config securityinspection activate
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Commands for global ASQ configuration

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Static address list management

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a host entry in the static address list
Usage
config securityinspection common addresslist add Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude Name1=<object> [Name2=<object>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD Type=BlackList Name1=spamer
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a host entry from the static address list
Usage
config securityinspection common addresslist remove Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude Name1=<object> [Name2=<object>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE Type=BlackList Name1=spamer
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Dump the static address list
Usage
config securityinspection common addresslist show Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude
Format
list
Returns

```
list all members.
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW Type=BlackList
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Common alarms management

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List all available signature contexts, classifications, or alarm categories
Usage
config securityinspection common alarm list type=(context|classification|category)
Format
list
Returns

```
List of all available classifications, signature contexts or alarm categories
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=context CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=category CONFIG
SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=classification
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
New alarms management

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW CONFIG

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 3.0
Description
List new alarms configuration
Usage
config securityinspection common alarm new config index=<securityinspection_index>
[category=<cat_id>] [classification=<classification_id>] [extended=0|1] [start=<int>] [limit=<int>]
Format
section_line
Returns

```
protocol=<proto> context=protocol|<asq_context_name> id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1)
new=(0|1) origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [legacy=(0|1)] [email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> [longmsg=<detailed message>] [modify=(0|1)]
[sensible=(0|1)] category=(<empty string>|<cat_id[,cat_id]...>) classification=<classification_id> [resource=<resource name>]
[signatures=<number of variants>]
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW LIST

Level

base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List new alarms
Usage
config securityinspection common alarm new list [context=<ASQ context>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
context=<asq_context_name> id=<alarmid>
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove new state for new alarms
Usage
config securityinspection common alarm new remove context={all|<ASQ context>} [id=<alarmid>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE context=http:url:decoded id=48 CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW
REMOVE context=all
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON INIT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
UseSSE appears in 2.0.0CustomPatternsMatching has been added in 3.0.0
Description
Configure ASQ init values
Usage
config securityinspection common init [FilterRuleLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [ReservedHostLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [HostLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [UserLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [LogQueueSize=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [DataTracking=<0|1>] [PatternMatching=<0|1>] [CustomPatternsMatching=<0|1>] [UseSSE=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON INIT UserLimit=0 DataTracking=1
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGALARM

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.7.12
Description
Configure log alarm overflow settings
Usage
config securityinspection common logalarm [BlockOverflow=[0|1]] [BlockDrop=<0-100>]
- BlockOverflow : action to apply to the packet if the log is not created (0: PASS, 1: BLOCK)
- BlockDrop: percentage of log queue usage from which Drop action logs are no longer raised to favor Pass action logs
- No argument : show current settings

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGALARM BlockOverflow=0 BlockDrop=50
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGFILTER

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 3.7.12
Description
Configure log filter overflow settings
Usage
config securityinspection common logfilter [BlockOverflow=[0|1]] [BlockDrop=<0-100>]
- BlockOverflow : action to apply to the packet if the log is not created (0: PASS, 1: BLOCK)
- BlockDrop: percentage of log queue usage from which Drop action logs are no longer raised to favor Pass action logs
- No argument : show current settings

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGFILTER BlockOverflow=1 BlockDrop=30
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configuration of probe alarm

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE ADD

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a probe
Usage
config securityinspection common probe add portproto=<integer/tcp|udp> category={0|1|2|3|4|5} msg=<string> state={0|1}
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE ADD portproto=1214/tcp category=4 msg="kazaa" state=1
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE MODIFY

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Modify a probe
Usage
config securityinspection common probe modify portproto=<integer/tcp|udp> category={0|1|2|3|4|5} msg=<string> state={0|1}
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE MODIFY portproto=1214/tcp
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE REMOVE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a probe
Usage
config securityinspection common probe remove portproto=<integer/tcp|udp>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE REMOVE portproto=1214/tcp
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Dump the probe configuration
Usage
config securityinspection common probe show
Format
section line
Returns

```
[PortProbe] port=<port_number> proto=(TCP|UDP) category=(cat_id) msg=<probe message> state=(0|1)
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE SHOW port=111 proto=TCP category=2 msg="rpc.statd" state=1 port=137 proto=UDP
category=1 msg="NetBios" state=1 port=1214 proto=TCP category=4 msg="Kazaa" state=1
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Dump the ASQ configuration
Note
if config is not specified, the command dump the configuration for the default profile
Usage
config securityinspection common show [config=<config_index>]
Returns

```
[Init] DataTracking=1 FilterRuleLimit=0 ReservedHostLimit=0 HostLimit=0 LogQueueSize=0 UserLimit=0 PatternMatching=1
[Stateful] InspectMode=None, Ips, Ids, TptIds, Fw Reload=1 ReloadNAT=0 IncomingConfig=00 OutgoingConfig=01 Verbose=0
VerboseType=Host, User, Connection, Plugin, AlarmBlock, AlarmPacket, Nat, Filter, Conf NewPatternConf=block,major,dump
HostProperties=1
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON SHOW
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON STATEFUL

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0HostProperties appears in 3.0.0HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy
Description
Configure ASQ stateful settings
Usage
config securityinspection common stateful [Reload=(0|1)] [NATReload=(0|1)] [IncomingConfig=<0...9>] [OutgoingConfig=<0...9>] [StatelessLog=(0|1)] [Verbose=(0|1)] [VerboseType=All,Host,User,Connection,Plugin,AlarmBlock,AlarmPass,AlarmPacket,Nat,Filter,Bridge,Packet,Conf,Script,Pof,Qos] [NewPatternConf=(high|medium|low|internet)|((pass|block),(major|minor|ignore)[,dump])|""] [HostProperties=(0|1)] [HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy=(pass|block)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON STATEFUL MTULimit=1492
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Command to configure ASQ

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Per configuration alarms configuration

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
context appears in 9.1.0
Added extended parameter and added tokens longmsg and signatures in response in 9.1.0
id appears in 9.1.0
Description
Per configuration alarm listing
Note

if extended=0 or not specified, the command will not show the longmsg and signatures tokens
Usage
config securityinspection config alarm list index=<securityinspection_index>
[category=<cat_id>] [context=<context_id>] [classification=<classification_id>] [id=<id>] [extended=0|1]
[start=<int>] [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]
Format
section_line
Returns

```
protocol=<proto> context=protocol|<asq_context_name> id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump=(0|1)
new=(0|1) origin=(user|profile_template|config_template|new) [legacy=(0|1)] [email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> [longmsg=<detailed message>] [modify=(0|1)]
[sensible=(0|1)] category=(<empty string>|<cat_id[,cat_id]...>) classification=<classification_id> [resource=<resource name>]
[signatures=<number of variants>]
```

Example

```
config securityinspection config alarm list index=1 [Alarm] protocol=http context=protocol id=53 action=block level=major
dump=0 new=0 origin=profile_template msg="Invalid HTTP protocol" modify=1 sensible=1 protocol=http context=http:client id=28
action=block level=minor dump=0 new=0 origin=config_template msg="Apache: chunked encoding vulnerability" modify=1 sensible=0
legacy=1 category="0,3" classification=1 resource="apache"
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set the alarm template and remove overloaded alarms in profiles referenced by the configuration
Note
activate is not required (the command checks that no changes are pending)
if template is not specified, the command apply the internet template to the specified config
if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined
Usage
config securityinspection config alarm template index=<securityinspection_index> [template=(high|medium|low|internet)] [reset=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1 CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1
template=internet CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1 template=high reset=1
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG COPY

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configuration copy
Usage
config securityinspection config copy index=<securityinspection_index> to=<1-10>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG DEFAULT

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set securityinspection configuration back to default settings
Usage
config securityinspection config default index=<securityinspection_index>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG LIST

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Display name and last modification time. If index is omitted, display all Security Inspection profiles
Usage
config securityinspection config list [index=<securityinspection_index>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG PROTOCOL

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Attribute protocol profile(s)
Usage
config securityinspection config protocol index=<securityinspection_index> (allprotocol=<profile_index>|<protocol>=<profile_index>)
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG SHOW

Level
base|asq
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Display configuration
Usage
config securityinspection config show index=<securityinspection_index>
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG UPDATE

Level
asq+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Rename configuration
Usage
config securityinspection config update index=<securityinspection_index> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG SLOT

CONFIG SLOT

Level
base
Description
Slot management commands

CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE

Level
filter|vpn+modify
History
type Appears in 6.0.0
config Appears in 6.0.0
nat and url types disappear in 9.0.0
level changes from base,modify to filter,vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Activate a slot
Note
Additionnal level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type
Usage
config slot activate type=(filter|vpn) slot=<slotnumber> [global=(0|1)]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE type=filter slot=03
```

CONFIG SLOT COPY

Level
filter|vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Copy a slot
Usage

config slot copy type=(filter|vpn) slot=<slotnumber> [global=(0|1)] to=<slotnumber>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT COPY type=filter global=0 slot=1 to=7
```

CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT

Level
filter|vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Replace a slot by its default value
Usage
config slot default type=(filter|vpn) [global=(0|1)] slot=<slotnumber>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT type=filter slot=7
```

CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD

Level
filter_read
History
type Appears in 6.0.0
config Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
type disappears in 9.0.0: can only download a filter slot
level changes from base to filter_read in 9.0.0

Description
Download a filter slot file
Note
Additionnal level flags may be needed (filter, globalfilter) according to the slot type
Usage
config slot download slot=<slotnumber> [global=(0|1)]
Format
raw
Returns

```
the file to download
```

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD slot=02
```

CONFIG SLOT LIST

Level
base
History
type Appears in 6.0.0
nat and url types disappear in 9.0.0

Description
List slot content
Note
Additionnal level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type
Usage
config slot list type=(filter|vpn) [global=(0|1)]
Returns

```
id : Slot identifier name : Slot name progtime : Slot activation time progdays : Slot activation days (day number) lastmod :
Date of last modification [Global] active=active slot number sync= active slot sync with conf ? [Slot number] name=name of
slot lastmod=last modified date
```

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT LIST type=filter 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" [Global] active=10 sync=1 [01] name="block all" lastmod="2003-03-
31 14:47:09" [08] name="trend" lastmod="2004-02-19 15:15:07" [09] name="log all" lastmod="2004-01-13 16:51:44" [10]
name="pass all" lastmod="2003-03-31 14:47:09" 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG SLOT REMOVE

Level
filter|vpn+modify
History
type Appears in 6.0.0
config Appears in 6.0.0
nat and url types disappear in 9.0.0

level changes from base,modify to filter,vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a slot
Usage
config slot remove type=(filter|vpn) slot=<slotnumber>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT REMOVE filter 04
```

CONFIG SLOT STATE

Level
filter_read|vpn_read
History
type Appears in 6.0.0
nat and url types disappear in 9.0.0
level changes from base to filter_read,vpn_read in 9.0.0

Description
Show slot status
Note
Additionnal level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type
Usage
config slot state type=(filter|vpn) [global=(0|1)]
Returns

```
active : Active slot number sync : Synchronization flag [Result]active=<number of active slot>sync=(0|1)
```

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT STATE type=filter 101 [Result] active=10 sync=1
```

CONFIG SLOT UPDATE

Level
filter|vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Change the information attached to a slot
Usage
config slot update type=(filter|vpn) slot=<slotnumber> [global=(0|1)] [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SLOT UPDATE type=filter slot=7 global=0 name="block all clone" comment="absolute security"
```

CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD

Level
filter+modify
History
type disappears in 9.0.0: can only download a filter slot
level changes from base,modify to filter,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Upload a filter slot file
Note
Additionnal level flags may be needed (filter, globalfilter) according to the slot type
Usage
config slot upload slot=<slotnumber> name=<name> [global=(0|1)] [comment=<comment>]
Example

```
CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD slot=02 name="log all"
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING

CONFIG SMCROUTING

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Commands related to static multicast routing configuration

CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Activate multicast routing configuration
Usage
config smcrouting activate [CANCEL] : changes are discardedEXAMPLE:CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE
CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE CANCEL

CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Update multicast routing configuration to default configuration
Usage
config smcrouting default
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE

Level
base
Description
Command to manage routes

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Add a multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default if pos is not specified, add to the end
Usage
config smcrouting route add [pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object> dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ADD pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Command to manage IPv6 routes

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Add an IPv6 multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default if pos is not specified, add to the end
Usage
config smcrouting route ipv6 add [pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object> dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD pos=1 srcif=gre1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3 CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPv6 ADD
srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 MOVE

Level
network+modify
History

Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Move an IPv6 multicast route at a given position
Usage
config smcrouting route ipv6 move pos=<digit>
to=<digit>
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 MOVE pos=1 to=2
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Remove an IPv6 multicast route at a given position
Usage
config smcrouting route ipv6 remove pos=<digit>
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE pos=1
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
List IPv6 multicast routes
Usage
config smcrouting route ipv6 show
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 SHOW
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Update an IPv6 multicast route at a given position
Usage
config smcrouting route ipv6 update pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>] [dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE pos=1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE MOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Move a multicast route at a given position
Usage
config smcrouting route move pos=<digit>
to=<digit>
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE MOVE pos=1 to=2
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE REMOVE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Remove a multicast route at a given position
Usage
config smcrouting route remove pos=<digit>
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE REMOVE pos=1
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
List multicast routes
Usage
config smcrouting route show
Format
section line
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE SHOW
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE UPDATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Update a multicast route at a given position
Usage
config smcrouting route update pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>] [dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE UPDATE pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Display multicast routing configuration
Usage
config smcrouting show
Returns

```
[Global] State=1EXAMPLE:CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW
```

CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 2.3.0
UpcallQueueLimit appears in 3.8.0
Description
Update multicast routing configuration
Usage
config smcrouting update [state=<0|1>] : enable or disable multicast routing
[CacheMaxEntries=<int>] : maximum size of the multicast route cache
[CacheLifetime=<int>] : cache entry lifetime in seconds
[UpcallQueueLimit=<int>] : number of packets to bufferize while the daemon answer to a routing upcall query
Example

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE state=0
```

CONFIG SNMP

CONFIG SNMP

Level
base
Description
Command to manage SNMP agent

CONFIG SNMP ACCESS

CONFIG SNMP ACCESS

Level
base
Description
Set acces information to the SNMP agent

CONFIG SNMP ACCESS COMMUNITY

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Set the community name to use for SNMP V1 and V2c (read only)
Usage
config snmp access community community=<community>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP community=public
```

CONFIG SNMP ACCESS USERV3

Level
log+modify
History
added AES in supported privtype in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Create a snmpV3 user (read only)
Note
use clear to erase the current user
if privpass is'nt specify, then passphrase = authpass
privtype and privpass are optional
Usage
config snmp access userv3 [clear] username=<username> authtype=(MD5|SHA) authpass=<passphrase> [privtype=(AES|DES)] [privpass=<passphrase>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 clear CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin privtype=DES CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin privtype=DES privpass=nimdanimda CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin
```

CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE

Level
log+modify
History
CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Activate SNMP configuration.
Usage
config snmp activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Run ensnmp script and start service depending on state field
Example

```
CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATECONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE cancel
```

CONFIG SNMP SHOW

Level
base|log_read
History
added V2cState and V3State in 9.0.0
level log_read added in 9.0.0

Description
Show SNMP configuration.
Usage
config snmp show
Returns

```
[Config] State=(0|1) authtrapenable=(0|1) [System] location=<string>contact=<email addresse>[Access] username=<login>authtype=SHA AuthPass=<password>privtype=des PrivPass=<password>Community=<string>
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP SHOW
```

CONFIG SNMP STATE

Level
log
Description
Get/set snmpd state.
Note
Changing state need Log level
Usage
config snmp state [On|Off]
Returns

```
State=(0|1)Error code
```

Implementation notes
load section Config, and return the State value
Example

```
CONFIG SNMP STATE On
```

CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Set system information (location, name and contact)
Usage
config snmp system location=<systemlocation> contact=<string> [name=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM location=Lille contact=admin@stormshield.eu CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM location=Lille contact=admin@stormshield.eu
name=MyFirewall
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP

Level
base
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Configure SNMP trap
Usage
config snmp trap
Format
section line

CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
If AUTH on, then send trap on authentication failure
Usage
config snmp trap auth (on | off)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH on
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1

Level
base
Description
Configure SNMP V1 trap
Usage
config snmp trap v1

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 ADD

Level
log+modify
History
port became an obj_service on 6.1.1
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add an host for sending SNMP V1 trap
Usage
config snmp trap v1 add host=<obj_host> community=<STRING> port=<obj_service>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP host=trapV1 community=public port=162
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 MODIFY

Level
log+modify
History
port became an obj_service on 6.1.1
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Modify a configuration for a host
Usage
config snmp trap v1 modify host=<obj_host> community=<STRING> port=<obj_service>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV1 community=public port=162
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 REMOVE

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a destination host for SNMP v1 trap
Usage
config snmp trap v1 remove host=obj_host
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 REMOVE host=trapV1
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 SHOW

Level
base|log_read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
level log_read added in 9.0.0

Description
Show SNMP configuration TRAP V1.
Usage
config snmp trap v1 show
Format
section_line
Returns

```
Host=<object> Port=<integer> Community=<string>
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2

Level
base
Description
Configure SNMP V2 trap

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 ADD

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Specify the host and the port to send trap in V2
Usage
config snmp trap v2 add host=<obj_host> community=<STRING> port=<int>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV2 community=public port=162
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 MODIFY

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Modify a configuration for a host
Usage
config snmp trap v2 modify host=<obj_host> community=<STRING> port=<int>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV2 community=public port=162
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 REMOVE

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a destination host for SNMP V2 trap
Usage
config snmp trap v2 remove host=obj_host
Returns

```
Error code
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 SHOW

Level
base|log_read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
level log_read added in 9.0.0

Description
Show SNMP configuration TRAP V2.
Usage
config snmp trap v2 show
Format
section_line
Returns

```
Host=<object> Port=<integer> Community=<string>
```

Example

```
Host=F-500 Port=162 Community=public Host=F-501 Port=162 Community=public Host=F-502 Port=162 Community=public
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3

Level
base
Description
Configure SNMP V3 trap

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD

Level

log+modify
History
added AES in supported privtype in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
engineID becomes optional in 9.1.0

Description
Configure SNMP trap in V3
Usage
config snmp trap v3 add host=<obj_host> port=<INTEGER> SecurityName=<STRING> [engineID=<ENGINE_ID>] SecurityLevel=(noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv) [authtype=<SHA|MD5>] [AuthPass=<STRING>] [privtype=(AES|DES)] [PrivPass=<STRING>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD host=trapV3 port=162 AuthMethod=SHA AuthPass=passpass SecurityName=James engineID=0x0102030405
SecurityLevel=authNoPriv PrivMethod=DES PrivPass=passpass
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 MODIFY

Level
log+modify
History
added AES in supported privtype in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
engineID becomes optional in 9.1.0

Description
Modify a configuration for a host
Usage
config snmp trap v3 modify host=<obj_host> port=<INTEGER> SecurityName=<STRING> [engineID=<ENGINE_ID>] SecurityLevel=(noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv) [authtype=(SHA|MD5)] [AuthPass=<STRING>] [privtype=(AES|DES)] [PrivPass=<STRING>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD host=trapV3 port=162 AuthMethod=SHA AuthPass=passpass SecurityName=James engineID=0x0102030405
SecurityLevel=authNoPriv PrivMethod=DES PrivPass=passpass
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 REMOVE

Level
log+modify
History
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a destination host for SNMP V3 trap
Usage
config snmp trap v3 remove host=obj_host
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 REMOVE host=trapV3
```

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 SHOW

Level
base|log_read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
level log_read added in 9.0.0

Description
Show SNMP configuration TRAP V2.
Usage
config snmp trap v3 show
Format
section_line
Returns

```
Host=<object> Port=<int> authtype=SHA AuthPass=<password> SecurityName=<login>EngineID=<engineID> SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv
privtype=DES PrivPass=<password>
```

Example

```
Host=F-500 Port=162 authtype=SHA AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv
privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin Host=F-501 Port=162 authtype=SHA AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin Host=F-502 Port=162 authtype=SHA
AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin
```

CONFIG SNMP VERSION

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Define the snmp version protocol to use
Usage
config snmp version [v2cstate=0|1] [v3state=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Define the V2cState and V3State in the Config section
Example

```
CONFIG SNMP STATE v2cstate=0 v3state=1
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING

CONFIG SSLFILTERING

Level
base|contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
URL rules and profile files management

CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.
Usage
config sslfiltering activate [CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Copy profile X to Y
Usage
config sslfiltering copy index=<profile_idx> to=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set profile X with the default rules
Usage
config sslfiltering default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT index=9
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List the specified profile of SSL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.
Usage
config sslfiltering list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
[index] name=<policy_name>lastmod=<last modified date>comment=blabla
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE

Level
base|contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Manage sslfiltering rules of a profile

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE INSERT

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.
Usage
config sslfiltering rule insert index=<profile_idx>
[ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block cngroup=<cngroup object|cncategorygroup object> [comment=<string>]
Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
cngroup : group name to use for filter
comment : comment for the rule
Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block cngroup=bank comment="block bank web site"
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE MOVE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Move rule from an line to another line
Usage
config sslfiltering rule move index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number to move from
to : rule line number to move to
Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE REMOVE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a rule.
Usage
config sslfiltering rule remove config=<profile_idx>
index : profile number
ruleid : (all|<digit>)

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE SHOW

Level
contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show all rules of a profile.
Usage
config sslfiltering rule show index=<profile_idx>
Format
section_line
Returns

```
ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1 state=on|off action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block cngroup=<name> comment="bla bla bla ..."
```

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE SHOW=9 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line" ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on
action=nodecrypt cngroup=bank comment="bla bla bla ..." 100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE UPDATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.
Usage
config sslfiltering rule update index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off] [action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block]
[cngroup=<cngroup object|cncategorygroup object>] [comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
cngroup : group name to use for filter
comment : comment for the rule
Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block cngroup=bank comment="block bank web site"
```

CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Change name and comment of profile X
Usage
config sslfiltering update index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"
```

CONFIG STATUS

CONFIG STATUS

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.3.0
Description
Commands to check configuration integrity

CONFIG STATUS CHECK

Level
admin
History
Appears in 6.3.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0

Description
Check if the configuration has been modified since last validation
Usage
config status check [password=<password>]
Format
list
Returns

```
The list of modified files: [Files] file1 file2 ....
```

Example

```
CONFIG STATUS CHECK
```

CONFIG STATUS REMOVE

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 6.3.0
Description
Uninstall integrity configuration
Usage
config status remove
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG STATUS REMOVE
```

CONFIG STATUS SHOW

Level
admin
History
Appears in 6.3.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show all monitored configuration files
Usage
config status show
Format
list
Returns

```
The list of checked files [Files] file1=hash1 file2=hash2 ...
```

Example

```
CONFIG STATUS SHOW
```

CONFIG STATUS VALIDATE

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 6.3.0
Description
Validate actual configuration
Usage
config status validate [password=<password>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG STATUS CHECK
```

CONFIG SYSEVENT

CONFIG SYSEVENT

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Configuration of system event (level and action)

CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE

Level

log+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Activate alarm configuration
Usage
config sysevent activate
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
write in ~/ConfigFiles/alarm [Reload] Alarm=1run enasq
Example

```
CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Restore default settings for system event
Usage
config sysevent default
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT
```

CONFIG SYSEVENT MODIFY

Level
log+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0
email and blacklist appear in 9.1.0
Description
Configure level and reactions for firewall event (ex : Firewall startup)
Usage
config sysevent modify id=<INTEGER> [level=(minor|major|ignore|system)]
[email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG SYSEVENT EVENT id=1 level=major
```

CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
id appears in 9.1.0
Description
Dump the system event configuration
Usage
config sysevent show [id=<integer>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[EventLevel] id=<integer> Level=(minor|major|system|ignore) msg="string" [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]
[blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>]
```

Example

```
CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW
```

CONFIG UPLOAD

Level
base+modify
History
userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0
userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0
sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0
Description
Upload a file or reset a file (reset not available for all files)
Note
Additional rights may be needed to write files:
app_user_req, rej_user_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user
app_cert_req, rej_cert_req: pki
custom_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom_login_disclaimer, index-logo.jpg, custom.css: admin
wpad.dat, httpproxy_blockpage0,httpproxy_blockpage1,httpproxy_blockpage2,httpproxy_blockpage3: contentfilter
bird.conf, bird6.conf: network
Usage
config upload <custom.css | index-logo.jpg | httpproxy_blockpage0 | httpproxy_blockpage1 | httpproxy_blockpage2 | httpproxy_blockpage3 | algorithm | vpntunnel | ldapmaps | app_user_req | rej_user_req | app_cert_req | rej_cert_req | keytab | wpad.dat | custom_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | sslvpn_connect.bat | sslvpn_disconnect.bat | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | sshd-banner>
RESET <index-logo.jpg | custom.css | custom_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | custom_login_disclaimer | sslvpn_connect.bat | sslvpn_disconnect.bat | bird.conf | bird6.conf | | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Only allowed file can be uploaded : ldapmaps, app_user_req, rej_user_req, app_cert_req, rej_cert_req, keytab, custom.css, index-logo.jpg, custom_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, wpad.dat, httpproxy_blockpage0,httpproxy_blockpage1,httpproxy_blockpage2,httpproxy_blockpage, sslvpn_connect.bat, sslvpn_disconnect.bat, bird.conf, bird6.conf Some files can be reset to their original state : index-logo.jpg, custom.css, custom_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom_login_disclaimer, sslvpn_connect.bat, sslvpn_disconnect.bat, bird.conf, bird6.conf Admin rights are mandatory for: index-logo.jpg, custom.css, custom_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom_login_disclaimer, sslvpn_connect.bat, sslvpn_disconnect.bat
Example

```
CONFIG UPLOAD custom_disclaimer.htmlCONFIG UPLOAD RESET index-logo.jpg
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING

CONFIG URLFILTERING

Level
base|contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
URL rules and profile files management

CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.
Usage
config urlfiltering activate [CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE

Level
base|contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
URL block pages configuration

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE DEFAULT

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Reset block pages to default
Usage
config urlfiltering blockpage default index=<blockpage idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE RESET index=2
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE LIST

Level
contentfilter|base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
List available block pages
Usage
config urlfiltering blockpage list
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Update information about block pages
Usage
config urlfiltering blockpage update index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Copy profile X to Y
Usage
config urlfiltering copy index=<profile_idx> to=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING DEFAULT

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0

Description
Set profile X with the default rules
Usage
config urlfiltering default index=<profile_idx>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING DEFAULT index=9
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List the specified profile of URL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.
Usage
config urlfiltering list [index=<profile_idx>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
[index]name=<policy_name>comment=blabla lastmod=<last modified date>
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE

Level
base|contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Manage urlfiltering rules of a profile

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE INSERT

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.
Usage
config urlfiltering rule insert index=<profile_idx>
[ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=pass|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3 urlgroup=<urlgroup object|urlcategory group object>
[comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
urlgroup : group name to use for filter
comment : comment for the rule
Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block urlgroup=ecommerce comment="block ecommerce"
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE MOVE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Move rule from an line to another line
Usage
config urlfiltering rule move index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number to move from
to : rule line number to move to
Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE REMOVE

Level

contentfilter+modify
Description
Remove a rule at a given line.
Usage
config urlfiltering rule remove index=<profile_idx> ruleid=all|<digit>
index : profile number
ruleid : all or rule line number
Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE SHOW

Level
contentfilter
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show all rules of a profile.
Usage
config urlfiltering rule show index=<profile_idx>
Format
section_line
Returns

```
ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1 state=on|off action=pass|block|blockpage urlgroup=<name> comment="bla bla bla ..."
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE SHOW=9 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line" ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on action=pass
urlgroup=group comment="bla bla bla ..." 100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE UPDATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.
Usage
config urlfiltering rule update index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off] [action=pass|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3]
[urlgroup=<urlgroup object|urlcategorygroup object>] [comment=<string>]
state : enable or disable the rule
index : profile number
ruleid : rule line number
action : action to apply
urlgroup : group name to use for filter
comment : comment for the rule
Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block urlgroup=ecommerce comment="block ecommerce"
```

CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE

Level
contentfilter+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Change name and comment of profile X
Usage
config urlfiltering update index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN

CONFIG WEBADMIN

Level
base
Description
webadmin related functions

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS

Level
base
Description
access related functions

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Add an object to the list of authorized ip for webadmin
Usage
config webadmin access add <Object name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD MyNetwork
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS REMOVE

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Remove an object from the list of authorized ip for webadmin
Usage
config webadmin access remove <Object name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS REMOVE MyNetwork
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW

Level
base
Description
Show the list of authorized object for webadmin
Usage
config webadmin access show
Format
list
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Set if restricted mode is wanted (login/passwd authenticatin is then forbidden)
Usage
config webadmin access sslonly [0/1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY 0
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE

Level
admin+modify
History

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Reload sld daemon with lastest configuration
Usage
config webadmin activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Execute ensl
Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN ADMINACCOUNT

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Set if the admin account is authorized to access webadmin
Usage
config webadmin adminaccount [0/1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN ADMINACCOUNT 1
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE

Level
admin+modify
Description
bruteforce related functions

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Set the number of attempt per minute before banish the ip
Usage
config webadmin bruteforce nbattempts [nb]
nb is the number of attempt per minute in the range of [1,20]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS 3
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBBRUTEFORCEENTRIES

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 3.5.0

Description
Set the number of IPs the bruteforce detection module can track
Usage
config webadmin bruteforce nbbruteforceentries [nb]
nb is the number of entries to track in the range [25, 200]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBBRUTEFORCEENTRIES 50
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE STATE

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Set the state of protection against bruteforce
Usage
config webadmin bruteforce state [0/1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE STATE 1
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TIME

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Set the time (in sec) of banishment after the number of attempt per minute is reached
Usage
config webadmin bruteforce time [nb]
nb is the time (in sec) of banishment in the range [60,3600]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TIME 12002
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TRIESTIME

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0

Description
Set the time (in sec) during the attempt are counted
Usage
config webadmin bruteforce triestime [nb]
nb is the time (in sec) of attempt in the range [1,3600]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TRIESTIME 30
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0
Raw idle time removed in 4.2.0
ServerTimeout appears in 4.2.0
ClientMaxTimeout appears in 4.2.0
Description
Set the idle timeout and client max timeout.
Usage
config webadmin idle [ServerTimeout=nb1] [ClientMaxTimeout=nb2]
nb1 is the idle timeout (in sec) in the range [60, 3600]
nb2 is the GUI idle timeout (in sec, with 0 deactivated)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE ServerTimeout=300 ClientMaxTimeout=0
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN PORT

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Set the tcp port for webadmin service
Usage
config webadmin port [port]
port is the value of the port for webadmin service (default is https)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN PORT https
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW

Level
base
Description
Dump status of all webadmin parameters
Usage
config webadmin show
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW
```

CONFIG WEBADMIN STATE

Level
admin+modify
History
level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Description
Set state for web gui
Usage
config webadmin state
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN STATE
```

CONFIG WIFI

CONFIG WIFI

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3.1.0
Description
Wifi global configuration

CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Activate wifi global configuration
Usage
config wifi activate

CONFIG WIFI LIST

CONFIG WIFI LIST

Level
base
History

Appears in 3.1.0
Description
List some wifi related infos like available countrycodes and channels

CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
List all available channels given a country, and a WIFI mode.
Note
highthroughput is unavailable with mode b
Usage
config wifi list channels country=<country code>
mode=<a|b|g>
ht=<0|1|on|off> : highthroughput mode

Format
section line
Returns

```
Channel=1 TXPower=30 Channel=2 TXPower=30 Channel=3 TXPower=30 Channel=4 TXPower=30 Channel=5 TXPower=30 Channel=6 TXPower=30
 Channel=7 TXPower=30 Channel=8 TXPower=30 Channel=9 TXPower=30 Channel=10 TXPower=30 Channel=11 TXPower=30 Channel=12
TXPower=30 Channel=13 TXPower=30EXAMPLE:CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS country=fr mode=a ht=1
```

CONFIG WIFI LIST COUNTRYCODES

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.1.0
Description
List all available country codes.
Usage
config wifi list countrycodes
Format
section line
Returns

```
IsoName=DEBUG Name=Debug Isocode=0 IsoName=ZW Name=Zimbabwe Isocode=716 IsoName=YE Name=Yemen Isocode=887 IsoName=VN
Name=Viet Nam Isocode=704 IsoName=VE Name=Venezuela Isocode=862 EXAMPLE:CONFIG WIFI LIST COUNTRYCODES
```

CONFIG WIFI SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.0.0CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3.1.0
Description
Display wifi global configuration
Usage
config wifi show

CONFIG WIFI UPDATE

Level
network+modify
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Update wifi global configuration
Usage
config wifi update [state=on|off] [country=<country code>] [txpower=<power in db>] [schedule=<timerange object name>]
[CipherAllowUnsafe=1|0] : Allow unsafe cipher suites like TKIP for pairwaise encryption
[mode=a|b|g]
[ht=<0|1>] : highthrougput mode
[ChannelModeA=<channel for 5GHz mode>]
[ChannelModeBG=<channel for 2.4GHz mode>]

Example

```
CONFIG WIFI UPDATE state=0 country=us txpower=50 schedule=wifitime
```

CONFIG XVPN

CONFIG XVPN

Level
base

Licence needed:
VPN/SSL
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Xvpn related functions

CONFIG XVPN ACCESS

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Set configuration for user access when using profile
Note
action : action we will proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined
profile name : xvpnd default profile in ldap
Usage
config xvpn access action=pass|block | action=default profile=<profile name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS action=pass CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS action=default profile="my server profile"
```

CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Reload xvpn daemon with lastest configuration
Usage
config xvpn activate [CANCEL]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Execute ensl
Example

```
CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE
```

CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
checkcert Appears in 6.1.0
basic_auth Appears in 6.1.0
owa_compat Appears in 6.1.0
basic_auth disAppears in 7.0.0
owa_compat disAppears in 7.0.0
startscript Appears in 6.1.0
endscript Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0
checkcert deprecated in 9.1.0
Description
Customize some option
Note
accepted char for 'hide' and 'login' are : [a-z][A-Z][0-9][-][_]
startscript and endscript must be a base64 encoded command
Usage
config xvpn advanced [hide=<prefix tag used to hide original URL>] [login=<token used to send username information in http header>]
[startscript=<command to execute on workstation when start client (base64 encoded)>]
[endscript=<command to execute on workstation when stop client (base64 encoded)>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED hide="stormshield" (URL http://10.13.13.13/index.html may be rewrite in /stormshield0143/index.html)
CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED login="HttpStormshieldUserName" (add "HttpStormshieldUserName: login" in all HTTP header request"
```

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Profile configuration for xvpn server

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate the lastest configuration
Usage
config xvpn profile activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Create server template
Usage
config xvpn profile create <profile name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE "OwaProfile"
```

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
level changes from other,user to base in 9.0.0
Description
List all server profile
Usage
config xvpn profile list
Format
list
Returns

```
Error code (if not found) or the list of profile
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST NetasqIdXvpn=mail NetasqIdXvpn=web
```

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove server profile

Usage
config xvpn profile remove <profile name>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE "OwaProfile"
```

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW

Level
vpn_read|user
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,user to vpn_read,user in 9.0.0

Description
Show server on template
Usage
config xvpn profile show <profile name>
Returns

```
Error code or profile : [XvpnProfile] httpserver= : list of http server xserver= : list of full access server
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW "OwaProfile" [XvpnProfile] httpserver="howa" xserver="xowa"
```

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.1.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add|Update|Remove entry on profile (server...=<empty string> to remove)
Usage
config xvpn profile update name=<profile name> (httpserver=[value] | xserver=[value]) [comment=<profile comment>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" httpserver="hsrv1,hsrv2,hsrv3" CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server
profile" xserver="xsrv1,xsrv3" CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" httpserver="hsrv1,hsrv2,hsrv3"
xserver="xsrv1,xsrv3" CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE name="my server profile" httpserver=
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER

CONFIG XVPN SERVER

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Xvpn server related functions

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Xvpn HTTP server related functions

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
hidden Appears in 6.1.0
whitelisturls Appears in 6.1.0
BasicAuth Appears in 7.0.0
OwaCompatibility Appears in 7.0.0
Owa Appears in 8.0.0
Zimbra Appears in 8.1.2

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add HTTP server entry
Note
the hidden tag is used to hide server on web portalBasicAuth is used to remove Negociate and NTLM authentication
OwaCompatibility is used to force OWA compatibility mode with Internet Explorer
Usage
config xvpn server http add name=<server name> host=<object> link=<name see in portal> [url=<specify url to load>] [port=<service>] [hidden=0|1] [whitelisturls=<urlgroup>] [basic_auth=0|1] [Owa=0|1] [OwaCompatibility=0|1] [Zimbra=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD name=intranet host=intranet.test.int link="go to intranet" CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD
name=proxy_test host=intranet.test.int link="test proxy intranet" url="proxy/index.php" port http_proxy
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Xvpn alias on HTTP server related functions

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add alias on HTTP server entry
Note
accepted char for alias are : [a-z][A-Z][0-9][-][_][.]
Usage
config xvpn server http alias add name=<http server name> alias=<name of alias>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD name=intranet alias="192.168.0.1"
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove alias on HTTP server entry
Usage
config xvpn server http alias remove name=<http server name> alias=<name of alias>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS REMOVE name=intranet alias="192.168.0.1"
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove HTTP server entry
Usage
config xvpn server http remove name=<name of server to remove>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE name=intranet
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from base to vpn_read in 9.0.0

Description
Get/Set the status of the xvpn servers (http)
Note
Changing state of http servers need Vpn level
Usage
config xvpn server http state [On|Off]
Returns

```
The current value (case of no arg) or error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
hidden Appears in 6.1.0
whitelisturls Appears in 6.1.0
BasicAuth Appears in 7.0.0
OwaCompatibility Appears in 7.0.0
Owa Appears in 8.0.0
Zimbra Appears in 8.1.2
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Update one or more value of HTTP server configuration
Usage
config xvpn server http update name=<server name> [host=<object>] [link=<name see in portail>] [url=<specify url to load>] [port=<service>] [hidden=0|1] [whitelisturls=<urlgroup>] [BasicAuth=0|1] [Owa=0|1] [OwaCompatibility=0|1] [Zimbra=0|1]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP UPDATE name=intranet link="new link for server"
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Xvpn no HTTP server related functions

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
script Appears in 6.1.0
chost Appears in 6.2.0
citrix Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Add no HTTP server entry
Note
script must be a base64 encoded command
Usage
config xvpn server other add name=<server name> host=<object> port=<service> [chost=<ip address>] cport=<service|integer> [script=<command to execute on workstation (base64 encoded)>] [citrix=<0|1>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD name=ssh_intranet host=my_ssh_server port=ssh cport=2222 CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD name=ssh_
intranet host=my_ssh_server port=ssh chost="127.0.0.2" cport=2222
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER REMOVE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Remove no HTTP server entry
Note
need modify level
Usage
config xvpn server other remove name=<name of server to remove>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER REMOVE name=ssh_intranet
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level changes from base to vpn_read in 9.0.0

Description
Get/Set the status of the xvpn servers (no http)
Note
Changing state of no http servers need Vpn level
Usage
config xvpn server other state [On|Off]
Returns

```
The current value (case of no arg) or error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE
```

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE

Level
vpn+modify
History
Appears in 6.0.0
script Appears in 6.1.0
chost Appears in 6.2.0
citrix Appears in 7.0.0
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

Description
Update one or more value of no HTTP server configuration
Note
script must be a base64 encoded command
Usage
config xvpn server other update name=<server name> [host=<object>] [port=<service>] [chost=<ip address>] [cport=<service|integer>]
[script=<command to execute on workstation (base64 encoded)>] [citrix=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE name=ssh_intranet host=new_ssh_server
```

CONFIG XVPN SHOW

Level
vpn_read
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Owa Appears in 8.0.0
level changes from base to vpn_read in 9.0.0

Description
Show xvpn config
Usage
config xvpn show
Returns

```
[Config] State : xvpn daemon state HttpServerState : http server state XServerState : other server state HttpRewriteURL :
prefixe of tag to rewrite URL HttpHeaderLoginTag : name of tag to send login of user to server ProfileAccess : action we will
proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined XvpnId : name of xvpnd default profile XserverStartScript : command to lunch
when xvpnd client start XserverEndScript : command to lunch when xvpnd client stop BasicAuth : force basic authentication
OwaCompatibility : activate OWA compatibility [MaxValue] XServer= : max number of other server HttpServer= : max number of
http server HttpServerAlias= : max number of alias for http server UrlsOnWhiteList= : max number of urls for whitelist
[HttpServer_xxx] Name : name of server Host : server object to connect to Port : server port to connect to FwPort : firewall
listen port Hidden : specify if server is visible or not for user URL : url of server to connect to Link : link on web page
to call url Alias : list of alias for server WhiteListUrls : urlgroup name for white list [XServer_xxx] Name : name of server
 Host : server ip to connect to Port : server port to connect to CHost : local ip to listen to (client workstation) CPort :
local port to listen to (client workstation) Script: command to lunch for this service
```

Example

```
CONFIG XVPN SHOW [Config] State=1 XServerState=1 HttpServerState=1 HttpRewriteURL=stormshield HttpHeaderLoginTag=stormshield
ProfileAccess=Pass XvpnId= XserverStartScript= XserverEndScript= Owa=0 OwaCompatibility=0 CheckClientCert=0 [MaxValue]
XServer=32 HttpServer=64 HttpServerAlias=24 UrlsOnWhiteList=32 [XServer_ssh_build] Name=ssh_build Host=build Port=ssh CHost=
CPort=11022 Script=ImM6XHwMjI= [HttpServer_owa] Name=owa Host=owa Port=http FwPort=11235 Hidden=0 URL=exchange Link="OWA
server" WhiteListUrls=owa Alias=192.168.1.1
```

EXCLUDED

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
excluded

GLOBAL

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
global [useclone=<0|1>] : Show clone file or real configuration file (0 if not given)
EXAMPLE:CONFIG WIFI SHOW

GLOBALADMIN

GLOBALADMIN

Level
base
Description
Global administration

GLOBALADMIN GETINFOS

Level
base
Description
Get system informations
Usage
globaladmin getinfos
Returns

```
[Information]...
```

GLOBALADMIN GETSTATUS

Level
base
Description
Get system and security status
Usage
globaladmin getstatus
Returns

```
[Status] System=<value> Total=<value> Security=<value> Total=<value> [Alarm] Minor=<value> Major=<value>
```

HA

HA

Level
unknown
Description
HA functions

HA CHECKSYNC

Level
base
History
HA CHECKSYNC appeared in 9.0.0
Description
Indicates if changes have been made to the local configuration since the last HA synchronisation (see HA SYNC).
Usage
ha checksync
Returns

```
Sync=(0|1)
```

Example

```
HA CHECKSYNC Sync=0
```

HA CLUSTER

HA CLUSTER

Level
ha|base
Description
Manage HA cluster

HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE

Level
ha|base+modify
Description
Activate new HA cluster configuration
Usage
ha cluster activate
Example

```
HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE
```

HA CLUSTER ADD

Level
ha|base+modify
Description
Add a node in HA cluster
Note
IPs are optional, but some functionnalities (like file synchronization) may not work aslong as they are not provided.
Usage
ha cluster add serial=U250-XXX
[ip=<main link IP>]
[ip2=<backup link IP>]
priority=<firewall priority>
sshkeytype=<ssh-dss|ssh-rsa>
sshkey=<ssh public key>
[sshkeylogin=<login corresponding to the key>]
Example

```
HA CLUSTER ADD serial=U250-XXX ip=192.168.0.2 ip2=192.168.1.2 priority=128sshkeytype=ssh-dss sshkey=ABCDEF0123456789
sshkeylogin=admin@peer_fw
```

HA CLUSTER LIST

Level
base
Description
Give the list of firewalls in the HA cluster
Usage
ha cluster list
Format
list
Returns

```
[HA] <serial> : fw serial <serial> : fw serial
```

Example

```
[HA] F60-XA300110600101 F60-XA000010699999
```

HA CLUSTER REMOVE

Level
ha|base+modify
Description
Remove a node in HA cluster
Usage
ha cluster remove serial=U250-XXX
Example

```
HA CLUSTER REMOVE serial=U250-XXX
```

HA CLUSTER SHOW

Level
ha|base
Description
Show all nodes in HA cluster
Usage
ha cluster show
Example

```
HA CLUSTER SHOW
```

HA CLUSTER UPDATE

Level
ha|base+modify
Description
Update node info in HA cluster
Note
If ip is specified, ip2 must also be, otherwise it will be removed.
Usage
ha cluster update serial=(U120-XXXXXX|local)
[ip=<main link IP>]
[ip2=(|<backup link IP>)]
[priority=<firewall priority>]
[sync=(0|1)] (immediate HA config sync ; default is 1)

Example

```
HA CLUSTER UPDATE serial=U250-XXXX ip2=192.168.3.2HA CLUSTER UPDATE serial=U120-XXXX priority=10
```

HA HALT

Level
ha|maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Halt firewall peer
Usage
ha halt serial=<serial>|local
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
HA HALT
```

HA INFO

Level
base
Description
Display firewall informations about the firewalls of the HA cluster
Note
Quality factor depends on various elements including interface status
Regarding notifications:
- They are identified by "code". "level" indicates the severity of the issue, and "type" is type of check that raised this notification.
- "causedBy" can be a list of firewall serial numbers, interface user names, etc. The type of value in this field depends of the type of check.

Usage
ha info [serial=(all|local|<peer serial>)]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Notifications]level=<level> type=<type> code=<code> msg="<msg>" causedBy="<src1>[,<src2>[(...)]]" level=<level> type=<type>
code=<code> msg="<msg>" (...) [serial] Reply=(0|1) : If the firewall replied (if 0, following fields will be missing)
Model=UXXX : Firewall model Version=<build> : Firmware version Supervisor=(0|1) : Cluster supervisor AsqDumpVersion=(0-999) :
Connections data version ConnSyncVersion=(0-999) : Connection synchronization protocol version ClusterBalancingVersion=(0-
999): Cluster balancing protocol version Forced=(No|Active|Passive) : Forced mode Mode=(Active|Passive) : Firewall mode
Licence=(None|Master|Slave) : HA mode defined in the licence ConnectedOn=(0|1) : 1 if this is the firewall you're currently
connected to BackupActive= BackupVersion= BackupDate= Quality=<factor> : Quality (in pourcent) Priority=<0-9999> : HA
priority Boot="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : firewall boot time LastConfigSync="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss": Last time a full configuration
sync has been done LastModeChange="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss": Last HA mode change State=(None|Starting|Waiting
peer|Running|Ready|Reboot|Down|Initializing) : current state Ip=<IP> : Firewall IP in HA cluster Link=<status> : OK, Failed,
Failing, Unknown LinkStatusChanged="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" BackupIp=<IP> : Firewall backup IP in HA cluster BackupLink=<status>
: OK, Failed, Failing, Unknown BackupLinkStatusChanged="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss"
```

Example

```
HA INFO [Notifications] level=warning type=cluster code=13 msg="Degraded mode: Can't synchronize files"
causedBy="U120XA0C0907550" level=warning type=net_if code=20 msg="Some non-HA interfaces have no MAC address forced. This can
make HA swaps less efficient" causedBy="out" [U120-XA000010600009] Reply=0 [U120XA0C424242424420] Reply=1 Model="U120-A"
Version="9.0.0.beta-2011-02-15-14:58-NO_OPTIM" Supervisor=1 AsqDumpVersion=3 ConnSyncVersion=2 ClusterBalancingVersion=4
Forced="No" Mode="Active" Licence="Slave" ConnectedOn=1 BackupActive="Main" BackupVersion="9.0.0.beta-2011-02-11-12:34-NO_
OPTIM" BackupDate="2011-02-11 17:44:20" Quality=66 Priority=100 Boot="2011-02-15 15:15:24" LastConfigSync="2011-02-15
14:38:00" LastModeChange="2011-02-15 15:18:58" State="Running" Ip="172.16.0.1" Link="FAULTY" LinkStatusChanged="2011-02-15
15:19:27" BackupIp="172.16.1.1" BackupLink="OK" BackupLinkStatusChanged="2011-02-15 15:19:27"
```

HA REBOOT

Level
ha|maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Reboot firewall peer
Usage
ha reboot serial=<serial>|local
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
HA REBOOT
```

HA REMOTE

HA REMOTE

Level
ha|base
Description
Command to call Serverd commands remotely as user HA

HA REMOTE HACLUSTERREMOVE

Level
ha|base+modify
Description
Call HA CLUSTER REMOVE on a remote firewall
Note
Connect as user HA
Usage
ha remote haclusterremove ip=<target firewall ip>
password=<password of user 'HA'>
<other tokens accepted by HA CLUSTER REMOVE>
Example

```
HA REMOTE HACLUSTERREMOVE ip=172.16.0.1 password=hapassword serial=U120-XXX
```

HA REMOTE HAINFO

Level
ha|base
Description
Call HA INFO on a remote firewall
Note
Connect as user HA
Usage
ha remote hainfo ip=<target firewall ip>
password=<password of user 'HA'>
<other tokens accepted by HA INFO>
Example

```
HA REMOTE HAINFO ip=172.16.0.1 password=hapassword serial=U120-XXX
```

HA SETMODE

Level
ha|base+modify
Description
Force a firewall as active or passive
Note
If another firewall has been previously forced, this will unforce it first.
Usage
ha setmode mode=(active|passive|normal)[serial=U250-XXX]
Returns

```
active|passive
```

Example

```
HA SETMODE HA SETMODE mode=active HA SETMODE mode=passive serial=U250-XXX
```

HA SYNC

Level
ha|base+modify
History
Mode Appears in 6.0.7
Optenet Appears in 6.2.0
Vaderetro Appears in 6.2.0
Optenet disappears in 9.1.0

Description
Sync firewall
Note
Default values:
from: local
to: all (source will be automatically excluded)
data: everything
Usage
ha sync [from=<serial>|active|local][to=<serial>|local|all][data=EVERYTHING|CONFIG|AU_CLAMAV|AU_KASPERSKY|AU_ANTISPAM|AU_ROOTCERTIFICATES|AU_URLFILTERING|AU_PATTERNS|AU_VADERETRO|AU_PVM|USERPREFS]
Returns

```
[<serial>] : One per firewall impacted by the filesyncPreCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if
there is actually a value)PreCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a
value)FileSyncSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)FileSyncFailed="abc,def,ghi"
: Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)ReactivationsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if
there is actually a value)ReactivationsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a
value)PostCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a
value)PostCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value)
```

Example

```
HA SYNC HA SYNC data=au_Patterns
```

HELP

Level
unknown
History
Appears in V4.0
Description
Display available commands
Usage
help
Returns

```
Available help
```

Example

```
HELP AUTH : user authentication CA : command to manage internal PKI CHPWD : return if it's necessary to update password or
not CONFIG : firewall configuration functions GLOBALADMIN : global administration HA : HA functions HELP : display available
commands LIST : display the list of connected user, show user rights (Level) and rights for current session (SessionLevel).
LOG : log related functions. Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone
setting. MODIFY : Get / lose the modify or the monitor_write right MONITOR : monitor related functions NOP : do nothing but
avoid disconnection from server. QUIT : log off SYSTEM : system commands USER : user related functions VERSION : display
server version
```

ID1

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
id1

ID2

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
id2

INCLUDED

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
included

ISSUER

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
issuer
Format
section line
Example

```
SYSTEM FWADMIN
```

LIST

Level
base
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Display the list of connected users, show user rights (Level) and rights for current session (SessionLevel).
Note
Without ADMIN level, list only user with modify and he's session rights
Usage
list
Format
section line
Returns

```
List of connected users: User=<login> Address=<Client address> Level=<user level> SessionID=<SessionNumber>
SessionLevel=<session level>
```

Example

```
User="admin" Address=192.168.1.1 Level="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user,admin" SessionID=16
SessionLevel="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user,admin"
```

LOG

LOG

Level
unknown
Description
Log related functions.Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting.

LOG CLEAR

Level
log+modify
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0

Description
Clear the log file
Note
With a date, delete from first log up to the given date.
Usage
log clear <log name> <date>
Format
list
Example

```
LOG CLEAR alarm LOG CLEAR server "2003-01-01 00:00:00"
```

LOG DATETOLINE

Level
log read
History
level changes from log to log read in 9.0.0

Description
Convert a date range to a number of lines. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.
Usage
log datetoline name=<log name> first=<first date> last=<last date> [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]
Example

```
LOG DATETOLINE name=connection first="2002-07-01 00:00:00" last="2002-07-02 23:59:59" Dans la section "Result" Total=6520 LOG
DATETOLINE name=connection first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-02 22:59:59" tz=+0000 Dans la section "Result"
Total=8478
```

LOG DOWNLIMIT

Level
log read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
level changes from log to log read in 9.0.0
Description
Get log from date up to a number of lines. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' uses this timezone. Else, 'first' uses the firewall timezone.
Note
Additionnal rights may be needed to read some files
if first date is not in a comprehensible format command will run in "last" mode
Usage
log downlimit name=<log name> [first=<first date> [tz=<timezone offset of first>]] number=<number>
Format
list
Example

```
LOG DOWNLIMIT name=alarm first="2002-07-01 07:00:00" number=100 will return 100 lines starting to the date. LOG DOWNLIMIT
name=web number=100 will return last 100 lines in log web, (used by monitoring).
```

LOG DOWNLOAD

Level
log read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
level changes from log to log read in 9.0.0
Description
Get log file lines between the specified dates. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.
Note
Additionnal rights may be needed to read some files
server log require ADMIN level
Usage
log download name=<log name> first=<first> last=<last> [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]
Format
section line
Example

```
LOG DOWNLOAD name=alarm first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00"
```

LOG INFO

Level
log read
History
level changes from base to log read in 9.0.0

Description
Get information on the log file
Note
Log names are : alarm, connection, smtp, filter, web, filterstat, count, auth, server
Usage
log info <log name>
Returns

```
[LogInfo] Line=<Number of lines>Size=<Size>MaxSize=<Max Size>Start=<Start date>End=<End date>
```

Example

```
LOG INFO connection[LogInfo] Line=53277 Size=23927 MaxSize=40 Start="2003-05-27 06:29:13" End="2003-07-21 09:02:38"
```

LOG PROPERTY

Level
log read
History
level changes from base to log read in 9.0.0
Syslog removed in 3.0.0
Description
Get state of the log module
Usage
log property
Returns

```
State=<0|1>List=<list of available logs>DiskSize=<size>DiskFree=<size>
```

Example

```
LOG PROPERTYState=1 List=filter,alarm,web,smtp,vpn,connection,system,plugin DiskSize=8853504 DiskFree=7120896
```

LOG SEARCH

LOG SEARCH

Level
log read
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Log search related functions. Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting

LOG SEARCH GET

Level
log read
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Get the current page, partial or complete.
Usage
log search get
Format
section line
Example

```
LOG SEARCH GET
```

LOG SEARCH JUMP

Level
log read
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Set the Nth page as current and process it.
Usage
log search jump page_number
Example

```
LOG SEARCH JUMP 10
```

LOG SEARCH NEW

Level
log read
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Start a new paginated log research and set the first page as current. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.
Note
The search pattern is a space separated string containing some criteria like '<token><op><value>' where:
- <token> is a log line token (or 'any')
- <op> is '=' or '!='
- <value> is a regular expression, optionally surrounded by single quotes
The 'any' token can be used in the search pattern to accept log lines containing the associated value in any token
Additionnal rights may be needed to read some files
server log require ADMIN level
Usage
log search new [view=<view name>|file=<file name>] first=<date> [last=<date>] [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>] pagesize=<size> [pattern=<search pattern>]
Example

```
LOG SEARCH NEW view=server pagesize=20 first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00" tz=+0001 pattern="token!=foo
token2='bar' any=foobar"
```

LOG SEARCH NEXT

Level
log read
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Set the next page as current and process it.
Usage
log search next
Example

```
LOG SEARCH NEXT
```

LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS

Level
log read
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Set the previous page as current and process it.
Usage
log search previous
Example

```
LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS
```

LOG SEARCH RESUME

Level
log read
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Resume the search.
Usage
log search resume
Example

```
LOG SEARCH RESUME
```

LOG SEARCH STOP

Level
log read
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Stop the search. It may be resumed later with LOG SEARCH RESUME.
Usage
log search stop
Example

```
LOG SEARCH STOP
```

MODIFY

Level
unknown
History
monitor Appears in 6.0.0
level base appears 6.0.1
level base deprecated in 6.1.0
modify Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Get / lose the modify or the mon_write right
Usage
modify [monitor] [modify] on|off
Returns

```
Operation result
```

Example

```
MODIFY on
```

MONITOR

MONITOR

Level
unknown
Description
Monitor related functions

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST

Level
unknown
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Dynamic address list management

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD

Level
filter+mon_write
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Add address in dynamic list (update timeout if already exists)
Note
timeout is time in seconds
Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList
Usage
monitor addresslist add Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip> [Name2=<object|ip>] Timeout=<timeout>
Example

```
MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1 Timeout=10
```

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE

Level
filter+mon_write
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Delete address in dynamic list
Note
Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList
Usage
monitor addresslist delete Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip> [Name2=<object|ip>]
Example

```
MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1
```

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW

Level
filter_read
History
Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Dump the dynamic address list
Note
Filter level is required for Type that are not BlackList
Usage
monitor addresslist show Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude
Format
section_line
Returns

```
range1=10.2.16.3:10.2.16.3 range2=0.0.0.0:255.255.255.255 timeout=599 range1=10.2.23.3:10.2.23.10 range2=10.2.16.4:10.2.16.4
timeout=156
```

Example

```
MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW Type=BlackList
```

MONITOR AGG

Level
base
History

Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Monitor Agg interfaces
Usage
monitor agg [<Agg ifname>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[aggregation_username] Port=<port number> Ifname=<ifusername> MACName=<ifmacname> connected=0|1 active=0|1 (...)
```

Example

```
[agregat56] Port="5" Ifname="Ethernet_4" MACName="igb1" connected="1" active="1" Port="6" Ifname="Ethernet_5" MACName="igb0"
connected="0" active="0" [agregat78] Port="7" Ifname="Ethernet_6" MACName="igb7" connected="1" active="1" Port="8"
Ifname="Ethernet_7" MACName="igb6" connected="1" active="0"
```

MONITOR ALARM

MONITOR ALARM

```
Deprecated
```

Level
unknown
History
deprecated in 9.1.0
Description
Monitor alarm

MONITOR ALARM GET

```
Deprecated
```

Level
log read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
deprecated in 9.1.0
Description
Get an alarm in the dispatch queue
Note
lastid return only the last alarm id
Usage
monitor alarm get lastid|all|<id>
Format
section line
Returns

```
LASTID : return alarmid=<lastid>ALL|<id> : alarmid=<id> <welf alarm>
```

Example

```
MONITOR ALARM GET all MONITOR ALARM GET lastid 100 alarmid=8" MONITOR ALARM GET 148
```

MONITOR ANTIVIRUS

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Monitor antivirus
Usage
monitor antivirus
Returns

```
[xx] Name=<string> : Antivirus Name Selected=<integer> : selected antivirus DateUpd=<string> : date of the last database
update LicenceExp=<string> : licence expiration date
```

Implementation notes
log disable
Example

```
MONITOR ANTIVIRUS 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" [00] Name=clamav Selected=1 DateUpd=2006-05-10 15:08:55 LicenceExp=2008-06-30
 [01] Name=Kaspersky Selected=0 DateUpd= LicenceExp=2008-06-30 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR AUTOBACKUP

Level
base
History

Appears in 1.0.0

Description
Check autobackup status
Usage
monitor autobackup
Returns

```
[Autobackup]State=(disabled|success|Never used|failed) Last=<YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss> : date of last successful backup
```

MONITOR AUTOUPDATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Pvm Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Check autoupdate status or launch an update
Note
Launching an update requires level "Maintenance AND (Mon_write OR Modify)"
Usage
monitor autoupdate [update=<on|Antispam|URLFiltering|Patterns|CustomPatterns|Kaspersky|Clamav|Vaderetro|Pvm|RootCertificates|IPData>] [force=(0|1)]

MONITOR BYPASS

Level
base
Description
Display bypass hardware configuration
Usage
monitor bypass
Returns

```
Bypass hardware configuration
```

Example

```
MONITOR BYPASS
```

MONITOR CONNECTION

Level
log_read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
host, srcifname, dstifname, slotlevel, ruleid, rtidname and qidname appear in 9.1.0
srcmac, natslotlevel, natruleid and username appear in 1.0.0
maxcount, bytes, lastuse, dstport and state appears in 3.0.0
ifname appears in 3.5.0
Description
List connection information with at least one filter
Usage
monitor connection [host=<host_address_or_name>] [ifname=<interface>] [srcifname=<interface>] [dstifname=<interface>] [slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>] [rulename=<rulename>] [state=<all,recovery,skel,open,c_syn,s_syn,data,close,closed,hopen,reset>] [natslotlevel=<slot> natruleid=<rule>] [rtidname=<router_name>] [qidname=<qidname>] [srcmac=<macaddr>] [username=<user>] [dstport=<integer port|string port name>] [plugin=<plugin_name>] [bytes=<integer_with_metric>] [lastuse=<integer>] [maxcount=<integer>] [confid=<integer>] [geo=<geo>]

Format
section_line
Returns

```
time : connection creation time id : unique identifier parentid : parent unique identifier for protocol like ftp or 0 if not
used proto : protocol (tcp, udp, http, ...) src : source IP address srcname : client object name, or miniDNS client name for
source IP address srcmac : source ETHERNET address srcport : source port srcportname : source port object name dst :
destination IP address dstname : destination object name, or miniDNS server name for destination IP address dstport :
destination port dstportname : destination port object name srcif : packets source interface dstif : packets destination
interface sent : bytes sent rcvd : bytes received duration : duration in seconds lastuse : time in seconds since last use
rtid : router ID rtidname : router ID name slotlevel : slot level ruleid : rule ID confid : configuration ID natslotlevel :
nat slot level natruleid : nat rule ID state : state of TCP connection qidname : Qos ID name username : username for the
connexion ... : protocol dependent field
```

MONITOR CRYPTOCARD

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.1.0
Description
Get information on status of cryptographic card
Note
the effect of 'all' is to get more information when an error occure
Usage

monitor cryptocard [all]
Returns

```
[Global]State= : state of card (0 or 1) StateError= : error code of driver card (only if State=0) LibraryVersion= : version
of library (only for option 'all') DriverVersion= : version of driver (only for option 'all') StatsError= : error code of
driver card (only if stats failed and option 'all') SymError= : error code of driver card for symetric op (only if stats
failed and option 'all') AsymError= : error code of driver card for asymetric op (only if stats failed and option 'all')
IntError= : error code of driver card (only if stats failed and option 'all') [Flow] RNG= : number of random byte generated
DES= : number of byte encrypted/decrypted with DES/3DES [Request] RNG= : number of request for random generation DH= : number
of request for Diffie-Hellman RSA= : number of request for RSA DES= : number of request for DES/3DES
```

Example

```
MONITOR CRYPTOCARD
```

MONITOR DHCP

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0

Description
Display information on the dhcp leases
Usage
monitor dhcp
Format
section line
Returns

```
[DHCP_Lease]IPAddress="<ip>" State="[free|active|expired|released|abandoned|reset]" Start="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" End="YYYY-MM-
DD hh:mm:ss" MacAddress="xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx" [Hostname="<hostname>"] (...) [Stat_Lease] NBTotal=<total number of leases in the
list>NBActive=<number of actived leases>
```

Example

```
MONITOR DHCP [DHCP_Lease] IPAddress="172.16.4.10" State="active" Start="2012-05-07 18:14:12" End="2012-05-07 18:16:12"
MacAddress="00:01:03:8a:d9:7f" Hostname="my-pc" IPAddress="10.10.10.237" State="active" Start="2012-03-05 08:25:28"
End="2012-03-06 08:25:28" MacAddress="d8:9e:3f:a2:ff:ff" Hostname="my-server" IPAddress="10.10.9.217" State="active"
Start="2012-03-05 08:15:06" End="2012-03-06 08:15:06" MacAddress="34:15:9e:44:eb:eb" Hostname="my-phone"
IPAddress="10.10.13.239" State="free" Start="2012-03-05 08:23:30" End="2012-03-05 08:24:19" MacAddress="88:c6:63:b6:dd:dd"
[Stat_Lease] NBTotal=4 NBActive=3
```

MONITOR DISK

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.7.32
Description
Displays informations such as disk firmware version, disk model, disk serial number
Usage
monitor disk
Returns

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"
```

MONITOR FAN

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.7.0

Description
Monitor FAN speed on SN2100, SN3100 and SN6100
Usage
monitor fan [serial=SNXXX]
Returns

```
[FAN0] (SPEED|FAILURE|MISSING)
```

Example

```
MONITOR FAN MONITOR FAN serial=SNXXX
```

MONITOR FILTER

Level
filter read
History
Appears in 6.0.0
level filter Appears in 6.0.2
level log deprecated in 6.0.2
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
host, shost, dhost, port, sport, dport, iface, siface, diface, proto, iptype, rtid, qid appear in 1.0.0
Description
Dump current filter rules

Usage
monitor filter [host=<host_address>] [shost=<host_address>] [dhost=<host_address>] [port=<port>] [sport=<port>] [dport=<port>] [iface=<interface>] [siface=<interface>] [diface=<interface>] [proto=<tcp|udp>] [iptype=<4|6>] [rtid=<router_name>] [qid=<qidname>]

Format
list
Example

```
MONITOR FILTER
```

MONITOR FILTERTABLE

MONITOR FILTERTABLE

Level
unknown
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Filters table management

MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW

Level
filter_read
History
Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Dump a filter table
Usage
monitor filtertable show Name=<table_name>
Format
list
Example

```
MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW Name=hosts_table
```

MONITOR FLUSH

MONITOR FLUSH

Level
unknown
Description
Flush firewall information

MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST

Level
filter+mon_write
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Flushes an object in the dynamic address list, or flush all entries in the dynamic if 'all' given as argument
Note
Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList
Usage
monitor flush addresslist Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object>|all [Name2=<object>]
Example

```
MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1 MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList Name1=all
```

MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP

Level
log+mon_write
History
Appears in 3.0.0
ip=any appears in 3.2.0
Description
Flush the host reputation of a given IPv4 address
Usage
monitor flush hostrep ip={<IP4>|any}
Example

```
MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP ip=10.11.12.13 MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP ip=any
```

MONITOR FLUSH INFO

Level
base+mon_write
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Get flush informations
Usage
monitor flush info
Returns

```
[rulestat] last_global_reset=<secs> time in secs since the last global slot reset last_local_reset=<secs> time in secs since the last local slot reset
```

Example

```
MONITOR FLUSH INFO [rulestat] last_global_reset=150 last_local_reset=654
```

MONITOR FLUSH PVM

Level
pvm+mon_write
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Clear the whole PVM knowledge base or all data of a host
Usage
monitor flush pvm (All | HostId=<host>)
Returns

```
Error code
```

MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH

Level
filter+modify|mon_write
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Reset filter rulematch counters
Usage
monitor flush rulematch <global={0|1}>
Example

```
MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH global=0
```

MONITOR FLUSH SA

Level
vpn_read+mon_write
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
Flushes an SA identified by it's SPI, or flush all SAs if 'all' given as SPI
Usage
monitor flush sa <SA SPI>|'all'
Example

```
MONITOR FLUSH SA 456303451 MONITOR FLUSH SA 0x1b32a35b MONITOR FLUSH SA all
```

MONITOR FLUSH STAT

Level
log+mon_write
History
level mon_write Appears in 6.0.0
level modify deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Reset ASQ statistics
Usage
monitor flush stat

MONITOR FLUSH STATE

Level
log+mon_write
History
level mon_write Appears in 6.0.0
level modify deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Flush ASQ state (host, connection, fragment, ...)
Usage
monitor flush state <ip>

MONITOR FLUSH USER

Level

log+mon write
History
level mon write Appears in 6.0.0
level modify deprecated in 6.0.0
Normalized in 3.0.0
DomainName appears in 3.0.0
Filter split to Name and Address in 3.3.0
Description
Flush authenticated user
Usage
monitor flush user address=any | [address=<ip>] [name=<name>] [domainname=<domain>]

MONITOR FWADMIN

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.2.0
Description
Read CAD connection's informations
Usage
monitor fwadmin
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
MONITOR FWADMIN
```

MONITOR GETSA

Level
vpn read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List IPsec SA
Usage
monitor getsa
Format
section line
Returns

```
src=<ip> : source IP address dst=<ip> : destination IP address type=ah|esp : SA type mode=any|transport|tunnel : SA mode
spi=<id> : identifier reqid=<id> : identifier comp=<algo> : compression algo in use enc=<algo> : cypher algo in use
auth=<algo> : authentication in use state=larval|mature|dying|dead : SA state lifetime=<secs> : time count bytes=<count> :
byte count
```

Example

```
101 begin src=10.2.0.1 dst=10.2.0.2 type="esp" mode="tunnel" spi=6599678 peerspi=106673664 reqid=16385 enc="rijndael-cbc"
auth="hmac-sha1" state="mature" lifetime=465 bytes=101552 maxlifetime=600 maxbytes=0 src=10.2.0.2 dst=10.2.0.1 type="esp"
mode="tunnel" spi=106673664 peerspi=6599678 reqid=16386 enc="rijndael-cbc" auth="hmac-sha1" state="mature" lifetime=465
bytes=282280 maxlifetime=600 maxbytes=0 .
```

MONITOR GETSPD

Level
vpn read
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List IPsec SPD policy
Usage
monitor getspd
Format
section line
Returns

```
src=<ip> : source IP address srcname=<name> : Optionnal source object name srcmask=<masklen> : the value of src mask len in
bits srcport=<port> : Optionnal source port dst=<ip> : destination IP address dstname=<name> : Optionnal destination object
name dstmask=<masklen> : the value of dst mask len in bits dstport=<port> : Optionnal destination port proto=<protocol> :
Optionnal protocol name dir=in|out policy=none|ipsec srcgw=<ip> : source Gateway IP srcgwname=<name> : Optionnal source
Gateway name dstgw=<ip> : destination Gateway IP dstgwname=<name> : Optionnal destination Gateway name enc=esp|ah|ipcomp :
Optionnal encapsulation mode mode=tunnel|transport : Optionnal IPSec mode level=use|require|unique : Optionnal policy level
reqid=<id> : Optionnal Reqid identifier (if level is "unique") lifetime=<secs> : Optionnal current time count bytes=<count> :
Optionnal current byte count maxlifetime=<secs> : Optionnal max time count maxbytes=<count> : Optionnal max byte count
```

Example

```
101 begin src=127.0.0.0 srcmask=8 srcname=Network_loopback dst=127.0.0.0 dstmask=8 dstname=Network_loopback dir=in
policy=none spid=13 seq=3 pid=56555 src=192.168.1.0 srcmask=24 srcname=Net_peer dst=10.2.0.0 dstmask=16 dstname=network_in
dir=in policy=ipsec spid=16 seq=2 pid=56555 enc="esp" mode=tunnel srcgw=172.16.1.2 srcgwname=ipsec_peer dstgw=172.16.11.2
dstgwname=Firewall_out level=unique reqid=16392 src=127.0.0.0 srcmask=8 srcname=Network_loopback dst=127.0.0.0 dstmask=8
dstname=Network_loopback dir=out policy=none spid=14 seq=1 pid=56555 src=10.2.0.0 srcmask=16 srcname=network_in
dst=192.168.1.0 dstmask=24 dstname=Net_peer dir=out policy=ipsec spid=15 seq=0 pid=56555 enc="esp" mode=tunnel
srcgw=192.16.11.2 srcgwname=Firewall_out dstgw=172.16.1.2 dstgwname=ipsec_peer level=unique reqid=16391 .
```

MONITOR GPRS

Level
base
History
appears in 9.0.2
Description
show GPRS network and signal quality
Usage
monitor gprs
Returns

```
[<name of GPRS interface>] operator="<network operator>" signal_quality=<signal quality in bars (0-5)>
```

MONITOR HEALTH

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.6.0
Description
Monitor a synthetic health indicator
Usage
monitor health <none>
Returns

```
[<serial>]hamode=(none|active|passive)cpu=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)disk=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)fans=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)mem=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)powerstatus=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)raid=
(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)[MAIN]status=(unknown|good|minor|major)
```

Example

```
MONITOR HEALTH
```

MONITOR HOST

Level
log read
History
argument addr appears in 3.0.0
argument iface appears in 3.0.0
argument bandwidth appears in 3.0.0
argument maxcount appears in 3.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
mac_addr, byte_count and throughput_out appears in 1.0.0
conn disappears in 1.0.0
hostrep appears in 3.0.0
state appears in 3.0.0

Description
List host informations and statistics
Usage
monitor host [addr=<host address or range>] [iface=<interface name>] [bandwidth=<integer_with_metric>] [maxcount=<integer>][hostrep=<integer>] [state=<host_state>[,<host_state>[(...)]]]

Format
section_line
Returns

```
addr : host IP address mac_addr : ethernet address name : host name interface : host interface packet : total accepted packet
count byte : total incoming byte count byte_count : total outcoming byte count throughput : current incoming throughput
(current,max) throughput_out : current outcoming throughput (current,max) hostrep : current reputation for that host state :
host state
```

Example

```
101 begin addr=10.3.0.1 name=10.3.0.1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT packet=0 byte=0 conn=0 throughput=0,0 hostrep=0 addr=10.3.1.1
name=10.3.1.1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT packet=4 byte=916 conn=0 throughput=0,71 hostrep=234 ...
```

MONITOR HOSTREP

Level
base
History
appears in 3.0.0
Description
Get the host reputation score of a given IPv4 address
Note
Hosts that are not monitored are given a 0 score
Usage
monitor hostrep ip=<IPv4>
Format
section
Returns

```
hostrep=<integer> : Host reputation score, between 0 and 65535
```

Example

```
MONITOR HOSTREP ip=10.11.12.13 [Result] hostrep=54
```

MONITOR INTERFACE

Level
log read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0argument name appears in 3.0.0

Description
Display interface information
Note
Without interface name, return information from all interfaces. All values are in bits
Usage
monitor interface [name=<comma-separated list of interface names>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
name=user interface name,real interface name type=ethernet|dialup|vlan|pptp addr=address/mask color=rgb throughput=interface
in : mac,current,max,userdefined in bits throughput_out=interface out : mac,current,max,userdefined in bits
packet=accepted,blocked,fragmented,tcp,udp,icmp byte=incomming : total,tcp,udp,icmp byte_out=outgoing : total,tcp,udp,icmp
tcpconn=nb of tcp connection since last stat reset udpconn=nb of udp connection since last stat reset tcpconncount=nb of
current tcp connection inside ASQ udpconncount=nb of current udp connection inside ASQ state=0|1 : interface down | interface
up plugged=0|1 : Passive | Active protected=0|1 : Non protected | Protected fullduplex=0|1 : Half duplex | Full duplex
```

Example

```
MONITOR INTERFACE in 100 name=in,ethernet1 addr=10.2.0.1/255.0.0.0 type=ethernet color=A040FF
```

MONITOR IPGEOLOC

Level
base
History
appears in 3.0.0
Description
Get the geolocation of a given IP address
Usage
monitor ipgeoloc ip=<IP>
Format
section
Returns

```
[Continent]code=[continent_code] : Empty if not availablename=[localized_name] : Empty if not available[Country]code=
[country_code] : Empty if not availablename=[localized_name] : Empty if not available
```

Example

```
MONITOR IPGEOLOC ip=111.111.111.111 [Continent] code=as name=Asia [Country] code=jp name=Japan
```

MONITOR IPREP

Level
base
History
appears in 3.0.0
Description
Get the reputation of a given IP address
Usage
monitor iprep ip=<IP>
Format
section
Returns

```
[Result]iprep=[rep1,[rep2[,...]]] : Empty if not available
```

Example

```
MONITOR IPGEOLOC ip=121.18.238.19[Result] iprep=botnet,scanner
```

MONITOR LOG

Level
log read
History
appears in 9.0.0
Description
Get last log lines from the dispatch queue
Note
lastid return only the last alarm id
Usage
monitor log <logname> lastid|all|<id>
Format
section line

Example

```
MONITOR LOG connection all
```

MONITOR OPENVPN

MONITOR OPENVPN

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
OpenVPN monitor commands

MONITOR OPENVPN LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
protocol appears in 3.2.0
Description
Display currently connected users
Usage
monitor openvpn list [ipproto=<all|tcp|udp>]
Format
section line

MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
domain appears in 3.0.0
protocol appears in 3.2.0
Description
Remove connected user
Usage
monitor openvpn remove user=<all|username> : client username
domain=<all|domainname> : client domain
[ip=<ip>|<all>] : real ip of client
[port=<port>|<all>] : port of client
[protocol=<all|tcp|udp>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=all user=all MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=company user=test ip=all MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE
domain=all user=test ip=all port=all MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE DOMAIN=company USER=test ip=192.168.0.1 MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE
DOMAIN=OTHER USER=test ip=192.168.0.1 port=4242
```

MONITOR POLICY

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.0.0
Description
List active slot and sync status
Usage
monitor policy

MONITOR POWER

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.2.0
Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

Description
Monitor power states
Usage
monitor power [serial=SNXXX]
Returns

```
[Power0] (OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND) [Power1] (OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND)
```

Example

```
MONITOR POWER MONITOR POWER serial=SNXXX
```

MONITOR PROXYCACHE

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
Monitor Proxy-Cache
Usage
monitor proxycache

MONITOR PVM

MONITOR PVM

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Display information of the proactive vulnerability management module

MONITOR PVM FORCE

MONITOR PVM FORCE

Level
base
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Manage user forced os/service values

MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Test user defined value and return real PVM value
Usage
monitor pvm force check (Type=os Name=<user_os> | Type=service Name=<user_service>)
Format
list
Returns

```
the nearest valid name
```

Example

```
MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK Type=service Name="Apache 1.3" 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" Apache_1.3.x100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List products or product families that can be forced by the user
Usage
monitor pvm force list Type=os|service
Format
section line
Returns

```
name : name of the productfamily : is it a product family or not (a product family could be set followed by a version)
```

Example

```
MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST Type=os 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" name=Linux family=1 name=Windows_XP family=0 ... 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM FORCE SET

Level
pvm+mon_write

History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Set a user forced value for os/service
Usage
monitor pvm force set HostId=<host> (Name=<pvm_os> | Port=(<obj_port>|<port_num/ipproto>) Name=<pvm_service>)
Returns

```
Error code
```

MONITOR PVM HOST

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
product Appears in 8.0.0
osname Appears in 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all hosts which have some informations stored in proactive vulnerability management module
Usage
monitor pvm host
Format
section_line
Returns

```
hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests addr : ip address of the affected host name : name of the host info :
number of information detected on the host vuln : number of vulnerability detected on the host port : number of open port
detected on the host product : number of product detected on the host service : number of service (product that hold an open
port) detected on the host lastevent : date of the last even seen on the host osname : operating system without version of
the host os : operating system of the host detectedos : operating system of the host as detected by the proactive
vulnerability management module
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM VULN_HOST 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" hostid=x addr=x name=x info=x vuln=x product=x service=x port=x
lastevent=x osname=x os=x detectedos=x hostid=x addr=x name=x info=x vuln=x product=x service=x port=x lastevent=x osname=x
os=x detectedos=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYOS

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all hosts on which the os have been found
Usage
monitor pvm hostbyos OsName=<pvm_os>
Format
section_line
Returns

```
hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests addr : address of the host name : name of the host os : real os (with
version)
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT OsName=Linux 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x hostid=x addr=x name=x
os=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all hosts on which the product have been found
Usage
monitor pvm hostbyproduct ProductName=<pvm_product>
Format
section_line
Returns

```
hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests addr : address of the host name : name of the host os : operating system
of the host product : real detected product (with version)
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT ProductName=Firefox 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x product=x hostid=x
addr=x name=x os=x product=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
product Appears in 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all hosts on which the vulnerability|information have been found
Usage
monitor pvm hostbypvmid PvmId=<pvm_id>
Format
section_line
Returns

```
hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests addr : address of the affected host name : name of the host os :
operating system of the host port : port of the service on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)
productname : product name without version on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any) product : product
name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any) servicename : service without version (product with an
open port) name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any) service : service (product with an open port)
name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any) affecteddate : date when the vulnerability|information
has been found on the host detail : additional vulnerability|information data (if any)
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12002 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x/tcp servicename=x
service=x affecteddate=x detail=x hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x/udp servicename=x service=x affecteddate=x detail=x 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12005 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
productname=x product=x affecteddate=x detail=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12007 101
code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x affecteddate=x detail=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all hosts on which the service have been found
Usage
monitor pvm hostbyservice ServiceName=<pvm_service>
Format
section_line
Returns

```
hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests addr : address of the host name : name of the host os : operating system
of the host port : port on which the service has been found service : real detected service (with version)
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE ServiceName=Apache 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x service=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x service=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
product stuffs Appears in 8.0.0
servicename Appears in 8.0.0
osname Appears in 8.0.0
service family Appears in 8.0.0
Description
Return informations, services and vulnerabilities of a host
Usage
monitor pvm hostdata HostId=<host_id>
Format
section_line
Returns

```
[Host] hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests addr : ip address of the host name : name of the host port :
number of open port product : number of product service : number of service (product that hold an open port) osname :
operating system without version of the host os : operating system of the host detectedos : operating system of the host as
detected by the proactive vulnerability management module info : number of informations detected by the proactive
vulnerability management module vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module
[Product] productname : product without version product : product name family : product's family id [Service] port : port of
the service servicename : service without version service : service name detectedservice : service name as detected by the
proactive vulnerability management module family : service's family id [Info] id : information id name : information's name
family : information's family id level : alarm level of the information on the host (ignore, minor or major) port : port of
the service on which the information has been found (if any) product : product name on which the information has been found
(if any) service : service (product with an open port) name on which the information has been found (if any) affecteddate :
date when the information has been found on the host detail : additional data (if any) [Vuln] id : vulnerability id name :
vulnerability's name family : vulnerability's family id severity : vulnerability's severity id remote : true if the
vulnerability could be exploited remotely solution : true if the vulnerability could be corrected level : alarm level of the
vulnerability on the host (ignore, minor or major) port : port of the service on which the vulnerability has been found (if
any) product : product name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any) service : service (product with an open port)
name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any) affecteddate : date when the vulnerability has been found on the host
 detail : additional data (if any)
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA HostId=x 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [Host] hostid=x addr=x name=x info=x vuln=x port=x osname=x
os=x detectedos=x [Product] productname=x product=x family=x productname=x product=x family=x [Service] port=x/tcp
servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x port=x/tcp
servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x [Info] id=x name=x family=x level=x port=x/tcp service=x detail=x id=x
name=x family=x level=x port=x/udp service=x id=x name=x family=x level=x product=x detail=x id=x name=x family=x level=x
detail=x [Vuln] id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x port=x/tcp service=x detail=x id=x name=x
family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x port=x/udp service=x id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x
level=x product=x detail=x id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x detail=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM INFO

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all informations detected by the proactive vulnerability management module
Usage
monitor pvm info
Format
section line
Returns

```
id : information id name : information's name family : information's family id affectedhost : number of hosts which are
affected by this vulnerability
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" id=x name="x" family=x affectedhost=x id=x name="x" family=x affectedhost=x
 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM OS

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all operating sytems detected by the proactive vulnerability management module
Usage
monitor pvm os
Format
section line
Returns

```
osname : operating system without version family : os' family id count : number of instance of this os
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" osname=x family=x count=x osname=x family=x count=x 100 code=00a00100
msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM PRODUCT

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all products detected by the proactive vulnerability management module
Usage
monitor pvm product
Format
section line
Returns

```
productname : product without version family : product's family id count : number of instance of this product
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" productname=x family=x count=x productname=x family=x count=x 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM SERVICE

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 8.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all services (products with an open port) detected by the proactive vulnerability management module
Usage
monitor pvm service
Format

section line
Returns

```
servicename : service without version family : service's family id count : number of instance of this service
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" servicename=x family=x count=x servicename=x family=x count=x 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM STAT

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Return statistics on vulnerabilities informations found by the proactive vulnerability management module
Usage
monitor pvm stat
Returns

```
[LastQuarter] info : number of informations detected in the last quarter vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected in the
last quarter host : number of hosts seen by the proactive vulnerability management module in the last quarter [Info] total :
total number of information detected less12h : number of information detected in the last 12 hours less1d : number of
information detected in the last day less2d : number of information detected in the last 2 days less7d : number of
information detected in the last 7 days less30d : number of information detected in the last 30 days [Vuln] total : total
number of vulnerability detected less12h : number of vulnerability detected in the last 12 hours less1d : number of
vulnerability detected in the last day less2d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 2 days less7d : number of
vulnerability detected in the last 7 days less30d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 30 days
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM STAT 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" [LastQuarter] info=x vuln=x host=x [Info] total=x less_12h=x less_1d=x
less_2d=x less_7d=x less_30d=x [Vuln] total=x less_12h=x less_1d=x less_2d=x less_7d=x less_30d=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR PVM VULN

Level
pvm
History
Appears in 7.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return all vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module
Usage
monitor pvm vuln
Format
section line
Returns

```
id : vulnerability id name : vulnerability's name family : vulnerability's family id severity : vulnerability's severity id
date : vulnerability's discovery date targetclient : true if affected product is a client targetserver : true if affected
product is a server remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely solution : true if the vulnerability could
be corrected affectedhost : number of hosts which are affected by this vulnerability
```

Example

```
> MONITOR PVM VULN 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" id=x name="x" family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x
remote=x solution=x affectedhost=x id=x name="x" family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x solution=x
affectedhost=x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

MONITOR QOS

Level
log read
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
qid appears in 3.0.0

Description
List QoS queues informations and statistics
Usage
monitor qos [qid=<queue_name_list>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
qid : queue name byte : total byte count conn : current connection count throughput : current throughput (current,max)
```

MONITOR RAID

Level
base
History
Serial argument appears in 3.5.0
Description
Give the RAID's status

Usage
monitor raid
Returns

```
[DISK_0] Address=1 Status="Optimal" Type=RAID_DISK [DISK_1] Address=3 Status="Optimal" Type=RAID_DISK [RAID_ARRAY_0]
Address=1 Status="Optimal" Type=RAID-1 Children=DISK_0,DISK_1 [DISK_2] Address=2 Status="Optimal" Type=HOTSPARE
```

Example

```
MONITOR RAID MONITOR RAID serial=SNXXX
```

MONITOR REVRT

Level
log read
History
Appears in 3.2.0
Description
List reverse routing information
Usage
monitor revrt
Format
section line
Returns

```
revrtid : reverse router id IP : IP address of the reverse router MAC : MAC address of the reverse router if : interface of
the reverse router used : number of packets processed learning : the MAC address is in learning mode
```

Example

```
revrtid="1" IP="10.2.57.254" MAC="00:0d:b4:0e:bf:59" if="out" used="0" learning="no"
```

MONITOR ROUTE

Level
log read
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Description
List routing information
Usage
monitor route
Format
section line
Returns

```
[ASQRoute] name=<name> gateway=<ip> : gateway IP addr rtid=<id> : route id used=<count> : number of packet processed
type=<Interface|LB|Filter> : route type status=<0|1> : 0=disabled, 1=enabled [Gateways] type=<PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway>
name=<name> lastip=<ip> state=<UP|DOWN>
```

Example

```
[ASQRoute] name="dmz13" gateway="10.200.35.200" rtid=0 used=0 type="Interface" enabled=1 name="fw_labo" gateway="10.2.0.1"
rtid=1 used=0 type="Filter" enabled=1 name="gm_fw_system" gateway="10.200.0.1" rtid=2 used=0 type="LB" enabled=1 name="gm_fw_
u450_test" gateway="10.200.35.254" rtid=3 used=0 type="LB" enabled=1 [Gateways] type="PrincipalGateway" name="fw_system"
lastip="10.200.0.1" result="UP" type="PrincipalGateway" name="dummy_gateway" lastip="10.200.35.50" result="DOWN"
type="PrincipalGateway" name="fw_u450_test" lastip="10.200.35.254" result="UP"
```

MONITOR SANDBOXING

MONITOR SANDBOXING

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.5.0
Description
Sandboxing commands

MONITOR SANDBOXING MISCLASS

Level
base
History
Appears in 2.5.0
Description
Send misclassify request about false-positive/negative to sandboxing infrastructure.
Usage
monitor sandboxing misclass - hash: hash file;
- message: message to explain proposition.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
MONITOR SANDBOXING MISCLASS hash=1e3fae9f3b66aca7c03b35bc3fea2471161f68327656079adbe690a9832b1ebb message="nasty malware"
```

MONITOR SERVICES

Level
log read
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
output syntax changed in 3.0.0
Description
Displays the list of all services, with their state, uptime and CPU use
Usage
monitor services
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Service] name=asqd state=1 uptime=236194 cpu=1.0 name=dhclient state=0 uptime=236202 name=dhcpd state=0 uptime=236202
name=dns state=0 uptime=236202 name=eventd state=1 uptime=236182 cpu=0.0 name=sld state=1 uptime=236180 cpu=0.0
name=httpproxy state=0 uptime=46 name=smtpproxy state=0 uptime=46 name=pop3proxy state=0 uptime=46 name=ftpproxy state=0
uptime=46 name=sslproxy state=0 uptime=46
```

MONITOR SMART

Level
base
History
Appears in 1.0.0
Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

Description
Monitor the health and attributes of each S.M.A.R.T. devices
Usage
monitor smart [serial=SNXXX]
Example

```
MONITOR SMART MONITOR SMART serial=SNXXX
```

MONITOR STAT

Level
log read
History
Serial argument appears in 3.5.0
Description
List firewall informations and statistics
Usage
monitor stat [serial=SNXXX]
Returns

```
time=<%Y-%m-%d %T> : current system date uptime=<day:hour:min:sec> : system running for mem=<host,frag,icmp,conn,dtrack,dyn>
: memory left for in percent stattime= : temperature= : current cpu(s) temperature in celsius (NA if not available)
CPU=<user+sys+nice,intr,sys>: CPU load informations
```

Example

```
MONITOR STAT MONITOR STAT serial=SNXXX date="2002-08-08 12:54:55" uptime=1:3:14:29 mem=1,0,0,0 stattime="2002-08-08 12:01:00"
 temperature=40,48 CPU=25,4,15
```

MONITOR SYSTEM

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.5.0
Description
Dump multiple system status in one command
Usage
monitor system [serial=SNXXX]
Returns

```
[STAT_Result] time=<%Y-%m-%d %T> : current system date uptime=<day:hour:min:sec> : system running for
mem=<host,frag,icmp,conn,dtrack,dyn> : memory left for in percent stattime= : temperature= : current cpu(s) temperature in
celsius (NA if not available) CPU=<user+sys+nice,intr,sys>: CPU load informations[POWERSUPPLY_PowerX] status=
(OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND) [SMART_diskX] DiskHealth=(PASSED|FAILED) [FANS_fanX] status=(RPM|MISSING) [BYPASS_Result] SystemOff=
(Enable|Disable) JustOn=(Enable|Disable) RunTime=(Enable|Disable) RunTimeWatchdogTimeStatus=(Start|Stop) [RAID_XXX]Status=
(unknown|optimal|degraded|missing)Address=(top|bottom)Type=(DISK|RAID-DISK)AtaPort=XXX
```

Example

```
MONITOR SYSTEM MONITOR SYSTEM serial=SNXXX
```

MONITOR THIND

Level
base
History

Appears in 2.3.0
Description
Check thind status
Usage
monitor thind
Returns

```
[Sandboxing]Status=<UP|DOWN|LIMITED|DISABLED>Msg=<server message>
```

MONITOR USER

Level
log read
History
argument name appears in 3.0.0
argument addr appears in 3.0.0
argument auth appears in 3.0.0
argument maxcount appears in 3.0.0
argument domain appears in 3.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List authenticated user
Usage
monitor user [name=<username>] [addr=<user address or range>] [auth=<method>] [domain=<userdomain>] [maxcount=<integer>]

Format
section line
Returns

```
name : user name domain : user domain addr : host IP address timeout : time left in seconds group : user group name
authmethod : authentication method multiuser : is multiuser ip admin : user has admin right sslvpn : user has sslvpn right
sslrdr : user has sslrdr right openvpn : user has openvpn right sponsoring : user has sponsoring right
```

Example

```
101 begin name="auth1d" domain="userdomain.eu" group="" addr=10.2.13.80 timeout=2633 authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0
sslvpn=1 sslrdr=0 openvpn=0 sponsoring=0 name="guillaumed" domain="userdomain.eu" group="laboSYS" addr=10.2.3.1 timeout=4828
authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=1 sslrdr=0 openvpn=1 sponsoring=0 name="yvanv" domain="userdomain.eu"
group="laboIHM" addr=10.2.2.1 timeout=4744 authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=0 sslrdr=0 openvpn=0 sponsoring=0
```

NOP

Level
unknown
Description
Do nothing but avoid disconnection from server.
Note
Used to reset idle time-out.
Usage
nop
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
NOP
```

PKI

PKI

PKI

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show or update the pki

PKI CA

PKI CA

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show or update the pki ca

PKI CA CHECK

Level
pki
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check if the authority is used
Usage
pki ca check caname=<name>
Format
section line

PKI CA CHECKCRL

PKI CA CHECKCRL

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show or update the checkcrl utility configuration

PKI CA CHECKCRL ADD

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
scope appears in 3.7.0
Description
Add a new URI to the checkcrl list.
Usage
pki ca checkcrl add caname=<name> uri=<uri> state=<enabled|disabled> [scope=<both|local|global>]
Format
section

PKI CA CHECKCRL REMOVE

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
scope appears in 3.7.0
Description
Remove an entry in the checkcrl utility
Usage
pki ca checkcrl remove caname=<name> id=<number> [scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA CHECKCRL SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
scope appears in 3.7.0
Description

Show the checkcrl configuration
Usage
pki ca checkcrl show caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>]
Format
section_line

PKI CA CHECKCRL UPDATE

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
scope appears in 3.7.0
Description
Update an entry in the checkcrl utility
Usage
pki ca checkcrl update caname=<name> id=<number> [state=<enabled|disabled>] [uri=<uri>] [scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA CONFIG

PKI CA CONFIG

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show or update the authority configuration

PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP

PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show or update a CRLDP configuration

PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP ADD

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a new URI to the CRL distribution points list. The new URI will be added to the next certificates created
Usage
pki ca config crldp add caname=<name> uri=<uri>

PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP REMOVE

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove an entry in the CRLDP.
Usage
pki ca config crldp remove caname=<name> id=<number>

PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show the CRLDP of a authority.
Usage
pki ca config crldp show caname=<name>
Format
section_line

PKI CA CONFIG SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show the authority parameters.

Usage
pki ca config show caname=<name>
Format
section

PKI CA CONFIG UPDATE

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Update the authority parameters.
Usage
pki ca config update caname=<name>
[crl_days=<days>] : How many days the CRL remain valid
[crl_hours=<days>] : How many hours the CRL remain valid (in addition of days)
[user_size=<size>] : The key size to generate
[user_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid
[userreq_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature
[user_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature
[smartcard_size=<size>] : The key size to generate
[smartcard_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid
[smartcardreq_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature
[smartcard_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature
[server_size=<size>] : The key size to generate
[server_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid
[serverreq_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature
[server_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature
[ca_size=<size>] : The key size to generate
[ca_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid
[careq_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature
[ca_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature
Valid digests are: md2 md4 md5 mdc2 rmd160 sha1 sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512

PKI CA CREATE

Level
pki+modify
Licence needed:
PKI
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Create a new CA in the tree for create a sub-authority, you must precise the topca and topcapass. by default, it creates a root authority
Usage
pki ca create passphrase=<pass>
CN=<name>
C=<country>
ST=<state>
O=<organization>
OU=<unit>
[size=<key size>]
[topca=<name>]
[topcapass=<pass>]
[default=<0|1>]
[nbdays=<days>]
[shortname=<name>]
[L=<locality>]
[E=<email>]
[S=<serial>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
Format
section

PKI CA GET

Level
pki
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Download the CA. This command does not send the private key. This command sends you the complete chain of authorities in p12 or pem format but single object in der one.
Usage
pki ca get caname=<name> format=<p12|pem|der> [password=<P12 password>]

PKI CA LIST

Level

base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List all of the CAs under the authority specified or ROOT authority.
Usage
pki ca list [caname=<name>]
Format
section_line

PKI CA PUBLISH

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Try to publish the default authority into the configured LDAP
Usage
pki ca publish

PKI CA PURGE

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 1.0.0
scope appears in 3.7.0
Description
Remove a CA with all certificates without password
Usage
pki ca purge caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>]

PKI CA RENAME

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Rename the specified object Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use authority.
Usage
pki ca rename caname=<name> newname=<name> [force=<0|1>]

PKI CA REVOKE

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
scope appears in 3.7.0
Description
Remove a CA and revoke all the certificates under (but not its sub-CAs)
Usage
pki ca revoke caname=<name>
[passphrase=<pass>] (mandatory if the CA has a private key)
[format=<pem|der>] (for output CRL, mandatory if the CA has a private key)

[reason=<unknow|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOfOperation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|AACompromise>]
[topcapass=<pass>] (mandatory if the CA has a top-CA which has a private key)
[force=<0|1>] (used to remove an in-use CA)
[scope=<both|local|global>] (default is both)
Returns

```
a CRL file in the specified format, or an error code
```

PKI CA SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show all of the information in the certificate. The full parameter gives you the same outpout as a openssl one.
Usage
pki ca show caname=<name> [full=<0|1>]
Format
section

PKI CERTIFICATE

PKI CERTIFICATE

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show update or create a certificate request

PKI CERTIFICATE CHECK

Level
pki
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Check if the specified certificate is in use (If no authority name is given, the default one is taken)
Usage
pki certificate check name=<name> [caname=<name>]
Format
section_line

PKI CERTIFICATE COMMENT

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a small comment on the given certificat. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.
Usage
pki certificate comment name=<name> comment=<comment> [caname=<name>]

PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE

Level
pki+modify
Licence needed:
PKI
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Create a new certificate. You must have the authority private key. For a server certificate, the CN must be a FQDN For a user, you must precise an email. For a SmartCard type, you must have an email and have define the CRLDP of the authority. You can also specify the UPN (UserPrincipalName) used to login in Windows environment. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.
Usage
pki certificate create type=<user|server|smartcard>
CN=<name>
passphrase=<pass>
[caname=<name>]
[shortname=<name>]
[size=<key size>]
[nbdays=<days>]
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
Format
section
Example

```
PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE type=smartcard CN="John Doe" passphrase="secret" E=j.doe@company.com UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN" PKI
CERTIFICATE CREATE type=server CN="www.companie.com" passphrase="secret"
ALTNAMES="*.companie.com;companie.com;12.34.56.78;98.76.54.32"
```

PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 1.2.0
Description
Drop the private key of the certificate
Usage
pki certificate dropkey name=<name> [caname=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

Example

```
PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY caname=myca name=mycert
```

PKI CERTIFICATE GET

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Download the certificate. If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password for crypt the private key. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.
Usage
pki certificate get name=<name> format=<p12|pem|der> [password=<exportpassword>] [caname=<name>]

PKI CERTIFICATE LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List all of the certificates under the specified authority. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.
Usage
pki certificate list [caname=<name>]
Format
section_line

PKI CERTIFICATE PUBLISH

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Try to publish a certificat of the default authority into the configured LDAP. You can precise the uid of an user or the complete DN of the location to publish. If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password to crypt the P12 file in LDAP.
Usage
pki certificate publish name=<name> [dn=<dn> | uid=<uid>] [password=<p12password>]

PKI CERTIFICATE RENAME

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Rename the specified object Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use certificate.
Usage
pki certificate rename name=<name> newname=<name> [caname=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

PKI CERTIFICATE REVOKE

Level
pki+modify
Licence needed:
PKI
History
Appears in 9.0.0
scope appears in 3.7.0
Description
Revoke the certificate if have the authority private key. Else, just drop it.
Usage
pki certificate revoke name=<name>
[caname=<name>] (If not given, the default one is taken)
[passphrase=<pass>]

[reason=<unknow|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOfOperation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|AACompromise>]
[force=<0|1>] (used to remove an in-use certificate)
[scope=<both|local|global>] (default is both)
Format
section

PKI CERTIFICATE SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show all of the information in the certificate. The full parameter give you the same outpout as a openssl one. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

Usage
pki certificate show name=<name> [caname=<name>] [full=<0|1>]
Format
section

PKI CONFIG

PKI CONFIG

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show or update the pki configuration

PKI CONFIG SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
checkcrlperiod appears in 3.1.0
Description
Show the parameters.
Usage
pki config show
Format
section

PKI CONFIG UPDATE

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
checkcrlperiod appears in 3.1.0
Description
Update a parameter
Usage
pki config update [default=<name>] [sendmail=<0|1>] [checkcrl=<0|1>] [scephash=<hash_algorithm>] [scepcipher=<cipher_algorithm>] [checkcrlperiod=<seconds>]
Valid digests are: md2 md4 md5 mdc2 rmd160 sha1 sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512
Valid ciphers are: des-ede3-cbc aes-128-cbc aes-256-cbc
Checkcrlperiod from 3600 to 604800 (1h to 1w)

PKI CRL

PKI CRL

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show or update the pki crl

PKI CRL CREATE

Level
pki+modify
Licence needed:
PKI
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Create a new CRL for the specified CA. You must have the private key of the authority. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.
Usage
pki crl create passphrase=<pass> [caname=<name>]

PKI CRL GET

Level
pki
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Download the CRL. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.
Usage

pki crl get format=<pem|der> [caname=<name>]

PKI CRL PUBLISH

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Try to publish the CRL of the default authority into the configured LDAP
Usage
pki crl publish

PKI CRL REMOVE

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 2.0.0
Description
Remove the CRL.
Usage
pki crl remove caname=<name>

PKI CRL SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show up to 1000 entries of the information in the CRL. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken. The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one, and is uncapped.
Usage
pki crl show [caname=<name>] [full=<0|1>]
Format
section_line

PKI IMPORT

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
global appears in 3.7.0
Description
Import an item into the PKI (The global PKI cannot import requests nor private keys)
Usage
pki import format=<p12|pem|der> type=<req|cert|pkey|crl|ca|all> [password=<pass>] [force=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>]

PKI REQUEST

PKI REQUEST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show update or create a certificate request

PKI REQUEST CREATE

Level
pki+modify
Licence needed:
PKI
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Create a new certification request for the given authority. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken. The email is mandatory for a user request. The name must be a fqdn or an IP for a server one.
Usage
pki request create type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>
CN=<name>
passphrase=<pass>
[caname=<name>]
[shortname=<name>]
[size=<key size>]
[nbdays=<days>]
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]

[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]

PKI REQUEST GET

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Download only the certificate request. The private key remain in the PKI. The file format remain the same as origin.
Usage
pki request get name=<name> format=<pem|der>

PKI REQUEST LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
List all of the pending request
Usage
pki request list
Format
section line

PKI REQUEST REMOVE

Level
pki+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a pending certification request
Usage
pki request remove name=<name>

PKI REQUEST SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Display the content of the certification request. The full parameter gives you the same outpout as a openssl one.
Usage
pki request show name=<name> [full=<0|1>]
Format
section

PKI REQUEST SIGN

Level
pki+modify
Licence needed:
PKI
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Sign the request with the specified authority. You must have the private key of the authority. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken. For a SmartCard type, you must have an email and have define the CRLDP of the authority. You can also specify the UPN (UserPrincipalName) used to login in Windows environment. For a server certificate you can specify ALTNAMES with a semicolon separated list of IP or FQDN names.
Usage
pki request sign type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>
name=<name>
passphrase=<pass>
[caname=<name>]
[shortname=<name>]
[size=<key size>]
[nbdays=<days>]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
Format
section
Example

```
PKI REQUEST SIGN type=smartcard name="request_1" CN="John Doe" passphrase="secret" UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN" PKI REQUEST
SIGN type=server name="request_2" CN="www.companie.com" passphrase="secret"
ALTNAMES="*.companie.com;companie.com;12.34.56.78;98.76.54.32"
```

PKI SCEP

PKI SCEP

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.2
Description
SCEP protocol handler

PKI SCEP CHECK

Level
pki+modify
Licence needed:
PKI
History
Appears in 9.0.2
Description
Check the remote status of a SCEP query and import certificate if signed. If transaction parameter is not given, check the last one if possible.
Usage
pki scep check [transaction=<name>]
Format
section
Returns

```
In case of success : [Result] status=SUCCESS name=<certificate name>In case of failure : [Result] status=REJECT
reason=<reason string>In case of pending result : [Result] status=PENDING transaction=<transactionID>
```

Example

```
PKI SCEP CHECK transaction=U250XXXXXXX-1548632651
```

PKI SCEP QUERY

Level
pki+modify
Licence needed:
PKI
History
Appears in 9.0.2
renew appears in 2.5.0
Description
Generate a private key localy and query a new certificate on the remote host. You must specify the authority of the peer, else the default authority is taken. The password is the remote challenge to use. Microsoft SCEP does not support AltNames with IPs To renew a certificate, give it in renew parameter. Its name will be gest from it
Usage
pki scep query type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>
password=<The SCEP password to use, leave blank if none>
caname=<name>
url=<HTTP URL>
[shortname=<name>]
[size=<key size>]
[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optinal for renewal
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>][renew=<pki_ca:pki_certificate>][scepcaname=<pki_
ca: used to communicate with server if different of the signing one>]
Format
section
Returns

```
In case of success : [Result] status=SUCCESS name=<certificate name>In case of failure : [Result] status=REJECT
reason=<reason string>In case of pending result : [Result] status=PENDING transaction=<transactionID>
```

Example

```
PKI SCEP QUERY type=user caname=remote_autority password="SCEP_challenge" url="http://microsoftPKI/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll"
CN="John Doe" E=j.doe@company.com UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN" PKI SCEP QUERY type=server CN="www.company.com" size=1024
caname=remote_autority password="SCEP_challenge" url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep"
ALTNAMES="*.companie.com;companie.com;10.1.2.3" PKI SCEP QUERY type=server size=1024 caname=remote_autority password=
url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep" renew="remote_autority:previous_certificate"
```

PKI SEARCH

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Search objects who are matching the filter. If cert=1 is used, all objects who have a certificate are displayed. Else, print all. If pkey=1 is used, all objects who have a private key are displayed. Else, print all. If crl=1 is used, all objects who have a crl are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all. If crldp=1 is used, all objects who have a crldp are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all.
Usage
pki search [name=<search patern>] [type=<req|ca|user|server|smartcard|all>] [cert=<0|1>] [pkey=<0|1>] [crl=<0|1>] [crldp=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line

QUIT

Level
unknown
Description
Log off
Usage
quit
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
QUIT
```

REPORT

REPORT

Level
base
Description
Handling of reports

REPORT GET

REPORT GET

Level
base
Description
Access to report results

REPORT GET DAY

Level
report read
History
Appears in 9.1.0
content appears in 3.0.0
ip appears in 3.0.0
Description
Get report results regarding a specific day.
Note
These results always cover a period starting at midnight.
Usage
report get day report=<report id> : Report for which we want the results
[offset=<nb days>] : Which day must be covered by the results (0 = today, 1 = yesterday, etc).
Up to 7 on small firewalls without SD card (U30S, U70S, SN200, SN300, SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, ...).
Up to 30 on bigger firewalls or small firewalls with SD card (U30S, U70S, SN200, SN300, SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, ...).
Default is 0.
[format=(section line|csv)] : output format:
- section line (default) : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]
Format
section line
Returns

```
see REPORT GET LASTHOUR
```

Example

```
REPORT GET DAY report=top_ips_alarms REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains offset=3 REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains
offset=3 format=csv
```

REPORT GET LAST30DAYS

Level
report read
History
Appears in 9.1.0
content appears in 3.0.0
ip appears in 3.0.0
Description
Get report results regarding the last 30 days.
Note
These results always cover a period starting at D-30 at midnight and endingtoday at midnight (-
> today is excluded). If there is no /log on the firewall,this command will always return an error.

Usage
report get last30days report=<report id> : Report for which we want the results
[format=(section line|csv)] : output format:
- section line (default) : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]
Format
section line
Returns

```
see REPORT GET LASTHOUR
```

Example

```
REPORT GET LAST30DAYS report=top_ips_alarms REPORT GET LAST30DAYS report=top_webdomains format=csv
```

REPORT GET LAST7DAYS

Level
report read
History
Appears in 9.1.0
content appears in 3.0.0
ip appears in 3.0.0
Description
Get report results regarding the last 7 days.
Note
These results always cover a period starting at D-7 at midnight and endingtoday at midnight (-> today is excluded).
Usage
report get last7days report=<report id> : Report for which we want the results
[format=(section line|csv)] : output format:
- section line (default) : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]
Format
section line
Returns

```
see REPORT GET LASTHOUR
```

Example

```
REPORT GET LAST7DAYS report=top_ips_alarms REPORT GET LAST7DAYS report=top_webdomains format=csv
```

REPORT GET LASTHOUR

Level
report read
History
Appears in 9.1.0
content appears in 3.0.0
ip appears in 3.0.0
Description
Get report results regarding the last 60 minutes
Usage
report get lasthour report=<report id> : report for which we want the results
[format=(section line|csv)] : output format:
- section line (default) : Usual Serverd output format
- csv : export the results in a CSV file
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Info] : report infos creationDate="YYYY-MM-DD" : date at which the report has been created periodBegin="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" :
beginning of the period covered by the report periodEnd="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" : end of the period covered by the report [Data] :
results position="1" value="www.stormshield.eu" count=705536 position="2" value="gw" count=204800 position="3"
value="safebrowsing.cache.l.google.com" count=109568 position="4" value="172.16.1.1" count=72704 position="5"
value="weather.noaa.gov" count=41984 position="6" value="musicbrainz.org" count=32768 position="7" value="dns_b" count=30720
position="8" value="clients.l.google.com" count=22528 position="9" value="fo-anyycs-1.ay1.b.yahoodns.net" count=20480
position="10" value="api.mywot.com" count=16384 position="11" count=999999 : "others"
```

Example

```
REPORT GET LASTHOUR report=top_ips_alarms REPORT GET LASTHOUR report=top_webdomains format=csv
```

REPORT RESET

Level
report+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
ip appears in 3.0.0
Description
Delete reports data.
Note
report=all can be used also to destroy a corrupted database by a new (empty) one.
Usage
report reset report=(<report id>|all) : Report for which we want to drop its data.
[ip=<wanted ip> (only works for hostrep reports)]
Example

```
REPORT RESET report=all REPORT RESET report=top_ips_alarms
```

SERVER

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
server

SUBJECT

Level
unknown
Description
No description available
Usage
subject

SYSTEM

SYSTEM

Level
base
Description
System commands

SYSTEM BACKUP

Level
base
History
Appears in 6.2.0
Description
Return the list of files that will be copied during backup
Usage
system backup
Returns

```
[Config] list= : list of categories for Config list_adv= : list of advanced categories for Config [Data] list= : list of
categories for data
```

Implementation notes
return the list of file that will be backuped in the form of section
Example

```
SYSTEM BACKUP [Config] list=network,object,nat,filter,vpn,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,services list_
adv=network,object,global_object,nat,filter,filterslotxx,global_filter,global_
filterslotxx,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,cert,asq,vpn-ssl,vpn-pptp,event-slots,event-
rules,qos,auth,statusweight,dhcp,ntp,dns,snmp,log,route,sysevent,bird,antispam,communication,access_tickets [Data]
list=data,urlgroup,pattern
```

SYSTEM BYPASS

SYSTEM BYPASS

Level
base
Description
Bypass configuration

SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE

Level
network+modify
Description
Apply bypass configuration and reload bypass service with this new configuration
Usage
system bypass activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Warning/Error messages or ok
```

Example

```
SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE
```

SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG

Level
network+modify
Description
Display bypass configuration file or update bypass configuration file (clone file)
Usage
system bypass config [SafetyMode=(On|Off)] [BypassOnWatchdog=<seconds>]
- no argument: display status
- SafetyMode: activate or deactivate Safety Mode (System-off, Just-On Bypass and Run-time Watchdog)
- BypassOnWatchdog: configure bypass watchdog for Run-Time

Returns

```
Warning/Error messages or ok
```

Example

```
SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG SafetyMode=Off BypassOnWatchdog=90
```

SYSTEM BYPASS REARM

Level
maintenance+modify
Description
Rearm bypass
Usage
system bypass rearm
Returns

```
Warning/Error messages or ok
```

SYSTEM CLONE

Level
base
Description
Show information about backup partition or dump firewall image to inactive slot
Note
With type=bootdump argument, dump is scheduled to next reboot.
Maintenance and Modify levels needed for bootdump
fwserial argument is only valid if the HA is activated (or if serial=local)
Backupinfo of other HA firewalls can be obtained using HA INFO
Usage
system clone [type=(none|dump|bootdump)] [fwserial=(all|local|passive|active|<serial>)]

fwserial specifies a firewall in the HA cluster on which this operation must be done.With type=dump or type=bootdump, also dump firewall image to inactive slot
fwserial=local and type=none by default
type=none can only be used with fwserial=local
Returns

```
Error code, just ok if working only on a remote firewall, or backup info: [BackupInfo] Active= : partition actually active
BackupVersion= : firmware version on backup BackupBranch= : firmware branch on backup Boot= : partition used for boot Date= :
firewall date
```

Implementation notes
Active partitions are for primary slot /dev/ad0s1a and for backup slot /dev/ad0s1d
Example

```
SYSTEM CLONE SYSTEM CLONE type=dump
```

SYSTEM DATE

Level
base
Description
Get/set firewall date
Usage
system date [yyyy-mm-jj hh:mm:ss]
Returns

```
Date="2002-08-07 16:32:50"
```

Example

```
SYSTEM DATE SYSTEM DATE "2002-08-07 16:32:50"
```

SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG

Level
maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Restore default configuration and reboot
Usage
system defaultconfig [reset]
when reset specified only marks the configuration as not being the default one (does not restore any configuration)
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG reset
```

SYSTEM FWADMIN

Level
base
History
Will appear with FWADMIN
Description
Print fwadmin daemon configuration
Usage
system fwadmin

SYSTEM HALT

Level
ha|maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Halt firewall
Usage
system halt [force]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM HALT
```

SYSTEM IDENT

Level
base
Description
Get/set the firewall identity
Note
Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value
Usage
system ident [[SystemName=<name>] [SystemFqdn=<fqdn>] [SystemAccess=<IP|NAME|FQDN|CERTIFICATE>]]
IP: Build URL with IP
NAME: Build URL with firewall system name
FQDN: Build URL with firewall FQDN
CERTIFICATE: Build URL with the first CN in portal certificate
Returns

```
Error code or current value: Name=
```

Example

```
SYSTEM IDENT "My_Firewall" 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" SYSTEM IDENT SystemName="My_
Firewall"SystemAccess="URL"SystemFqdn="firewall.compagnie.com"
```

SYSTEM INFORMATION

Level
maintenance
History
Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Return a file which contains the result of system information command
Usage
system information
Format
raw
Returns

```
information on system
```

Example

```
SYSTEM INFORMATION
```

SYSTEM INITIALIZE

```
Deprecated
```

Level
admin
History
Appears in 8.1.0
Description
initialize the product. Retrieve the GUID of the product required to obtain the final init package
Usage
system initialize
Example

```
SYSTEM INITIALIZE
```

SYSTEM LANGUAGE

Level
base
History
Arguments format changed in 9.0.0
Keyboard layout configuration is forbidden under XEN in 9.0.0

Warning when keyboard is available but not language Appears in 6.2.3
Description
Get/set the firewall default language
Note
Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value
Usage
system language [language=[us|fr]] [keyboard=[us|fr|de|it|es|ch|pl]]
Returns

```
the actual language set and keyboard map. A warning will be returned if Language does not match keyboard and requested
language.
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE SYSTEM LANGUAGE keyboard=es SYSTEM LANGUAGE language=fr keyboard=us SYSTEM LANGUAGE language=us
```

SYSTEM LED

```
 Deprecated
```

Level
maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
deprecated in 9.0.0
Description
Clear/test firewall's LEDs
Usage
system led ack|test
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LED test SYSTEM LED ack
```

SYSTEM LICENCE

SYSTEM LICENCE

Level
base
Description
Manage firewall licence

SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP

Level
base
Description
Display firewall licence
Usage
system licence dump [new={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|passive|active|local}]
new option is used to dump the licence uploaded but not active yet
fwserial option is used to do the operation on HA peer firewall. By default, the local licence will be dumped
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP new=1
```

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER

Level
base
Description
Manage firewall licence updater

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG

Level
maintenance+modify
Description
Configure the licence updater module
Note

State : activate or deactivate the module
Period : time in hours (>=12) between two licence check
Auto : automaticaly activate (or not) the licence if a new one was found

Usage
system licence updater config State=[0|1] Period=<nb_hours> Auto=[0|1]

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG State=1 Period=13 Auto=0
```

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF

Level
base
Description
Show diff between firewall licence and uploaded licence
Usage
system licence updater diff [fwserial=(<serial>|active|passive|local)]
fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).
By default the operation is done on the local firewall.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF
```

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET

Level
maintenance
History
force appears in 1.0.0

Description
Manually get licence from the server
Usage
system licence updater get [force=(0|1)]
force option is used to force downloading a licence (default: force=0)

Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET force=1
```

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER INSTALL

Level
maintenance+modify
History
force disappears in 1.0.0

Description
Install uploaded licence
Usage
system licence updater install [fwserial=(<serial>|active|passive|local)]
fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).
By default the operation is done on the local firewall.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER INSTALL
```

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER SHOW

Level
base
Description
Show updater config and state
Usage
system licence updater show
Returns

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" [Config] State=1 Period=24 Auto=0 [Check] last= Standby=1 StandbyPeer=0 NeedReboot=0
NeedRebootPeer=0 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER SHOW
```

SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD

Level
base
Description
Upload firewall licence
Note
Ha or Maintenance and Modify levels needed to upload licence
Usage
system licence upload [fwserial=(<serial>|passive|active|local)]
fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).
By default the operation is done on the local firewall.
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD
```

SYSTEM LOGDISK

SYSTEM LOGDISK

Level
base
Description
Manage log partition

SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT

Level
maintenance+modify
Description
Format log partition or whole disk (Log writing is disabled during operation)
Usage
system logdisk format dev=<disk or partition name>

Returns

```
Warning/Error messages or ok
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT dev=mmcsd0 SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT dev=mmcsd0s1g
```

SYSTEM LOGDISK LIST

Level
base
Description
List available disks or partitions for logs
Note
formated token specify if device is a partition or an empty disk. We consider that a formated disk have always a formated partition.
Usage
system logdisk list
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Result] disk=internal size="67904774144" formated="1" dev="ad0s1g" disk="SDCard" size="7948197888" formated="0" dev="mmcsd0"
```

SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT

Level
maintenance+modify
Description
Select new partition for log writing (Log writing is disabled during operation)
Usage
system logdisk select dev=<partition name>

Returns

```
Warning/Error messages or ok
```

Example

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT dev=mmcsd0s1g
```

SYSTEM LOGDISK STATE

Level
base
Description
Display or modify logs writing state
Note
Modifying state requires Maintenance and Modify levels
Usage
system logdisk state [on|off]
- no argument : display status
- on : mount current log partition
- off : unmount log partition

Returns

```
[Result] state=<USED|UNUSED|INCONSISTENT>device=<device>
```

SYSTEM NSLOOKUP

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.1
type appears in 1.0.0

Description
Hostname lookup
Usage
system nslookup host=<host> [type=(ipv4|ipv6|all)]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[IPv4] <list of IPv4>[IPv6] <list of IPv6>
```

Example

```
SYSTEM NSLOOKUP host=www.stormshield.eu
```

SYSTEM PING

Level
maintenance
History
Appears in 9.0.1
type appears in 1.0.0
Description
Calls the system's ping command
Usage
system ping host=<host> [source=<ip>] [type=(ipv4|ipv6|any)]
<host> : destination host
<source> : the source ip address to be used
<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or IPv6 name resolving (default value is any)
Format
section
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Ping system command forced parameters: -n : addresses printed numerically -W 5000 : wait for a reply during max 5 seconds (IPv4 only)
Example

```
SYSTEM PING host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu SYSTEM PING host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu source=192.168.0.254 SYSTEM PING
host=dns1.google.com type=ipv6 source=fd01::1
```

SYSTEM PROPERTY

Level
base
History
Bridge count appears in 6.2.0
MTUmax appears in 9.0.0
DefaultConfig appears in 9.0.1
PaygEnrolled appears in 3.6.0
PaygWebcode appears in 3.6.0
PaygCustomerId appears in 3.6.0
PaygModel and AutoSizing tokens appear in 3.6

Description
Get firewall information. This command is used to enumerate the firewall capabilities.
Usage

system property
Returns

```
Type : type of product Model : firewall model Version : software revision SerialNumber : serial number MTUmax : maximum MTU
allowed Bridge : bridge number count Ethernet : ethernet interface count VLAN : vlan interface count WIFI : wireless
interface count Dialup : dialup interface count PPTP : PPTP interface count Serial : serial line interface count Loopback :
loopback interface count Watchdog : hardware watchdog available Led : status LED available Clone : clone partition available
HADialup : HA on dialup interface Raid : RAID is active Usb : USB port available Antiviral : an antivirus is available
HighAvail : HA is available SwitchPort : switch port count (0 if no switch available) CryptoCard : a crypto card is available
 DefaultConfig : a default config has just been done Amazon : VM type (Amazon or not) Init : 0 means the product has to be
activated PaygEnrolled : PAYG VM has been enrolled PaygWebcode : PAYG VM MyStormshield webcode PaygCustomerId : PAYG customer
identifier PaygModel : BYOL VM model identified AutoSizing : Product adapts itself to the amount of RAM
```

Example

```
SYSTEM PROPERTY 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"Type="Firewall" Model="U120-A" Version="9.0.0"
SerialNumber="U120XA5H1021960" MTUmax=1500 Bridge=8 Ethernet=6 VLAN=64 WIFI=0 Dialup=8 PPTP=32 Serial=0 Loopback=7 Watchdog=0
 Led=0 Clone=1 HADialup=1 Raid=0 Antiviral=1 HighAvail=1 Usb=1 SwitchPort=6 CryptoCard=0 DefaultConfig=0 Amazon=0 Init=1
PaygEnrolled=0 PaygWebcode="" PaygCustomerId="" 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

SYSTEM REBOOT

Level
ha|maintenance+modify
History
force Appears in 6.0.0
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level other deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Reboot firewall
Usage
system reboot [force]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM REBOOT
```

SYSTEM REGISTER

Level
maintenance
History
Appears in 9.0.1
Description
Register online a new UTM
Usage
system register
newclient=<0|1> reseller=<reseller name> companyname=<client's company name> webcode=<webcode> phone=<client's phone number>
[fax=<fax number>] address=<client's address> zipcode=<client's zipcode> city=<client's city> country=<client's country> contactfirstname=<> conta
ctlastname=<> [contactphone=<phone number>]
[contactfax=<fax number>] contactmail=<mail> login=<login> password=<password> hamaster=<master serial>
Example

```
SYSTEM REGISTER newclient=0 reseller=myreseller companyname="mycompany" webcode=0a1b2c3d login=mylogin password=mypassword
SYSTEM REGISTER newclient=0 reseller=myreseller companyname="mycompany" webcode=0a1b2c3d login=mylogin password=mypassword
hamaster=U250-XXX SYSTEM REGISTER newclient=1 reseller=myreseller companyname="mycompany" webcode=0a1b2c3d phone=0123456789
address="1 main steet" zipcode=12345 city=paris country=france contactfirstname=jean contactlastname=dupont
contactphone=9876543210 contactmail="dupont@mycompany.com"
```

SYSTEM RIGHT

SYSTEM RIGHT

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Display and update the user rights on the system

SYSTEM RIGHT ACTIVATE

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate the new ruleset
Usage
system right activate [CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

SYSTEM RIGHT INSERT

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Add a new rule in the set
Usage
system right insert [DomainName=<domain>] <user=<uid>|group=<cn>> manage=<rights> [ruleid=<number>]

SYSTEM RIGHT LIST

Level
admin
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Display the list of rules
Usage
system right list
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Result] ruleid=1 user="titeuf" manage="base,pki,modify" ruleid=2 group="Comics Book" manage="base,ha,modify"
```

SYSTEM RIGHT MOVE

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Change the order of a rule
Usage
system right move ruleid=<number> to=<number>

SYSTEM RIGHT REMOVE

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Remove a rule of the set
Usage
system right remove ruleid=<number>

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
Handle tickets

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACQUIRE

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
Use a ticket to get the access right in order to view restricted data. Only admin with unrestricted log access don't need a ticket.
Usage
system right ticket acquire passphrase=<passphrase>
Returns

```
Error or OK
```

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACTIVATE

Level
privacy+modify
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
Apply ticket modification
Usage

system right ticket activate [CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET DELETE

Level
privacy+modify
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
Delete a ticket: this disconnects the users which are using it
Usage
system right ticket delete id=<id>
Returns

```
Error or OK
```

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET LIST

Level
privacy
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
List all created tickets
Usage
system right ticket list

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET NEW

Level
privacy+modify
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
Create a new ticket
Usage
system right ticket new start=<yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss> expire=<yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss> [passphrase=<passphrase>]
Returns

```
id=id passphrase=<passphrase>
```

Example

```
SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW start="2017-10-10 10:10:10" expire="2017-12-12 12:12:12" SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW start="2017-10-10
10:10:10" expire="2017-12-12 12:12:12" passphrase=A1B2C3D4E5F6G7H8
```

SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET RELEASE

Level
base
History
Appears in 3.4.0
Description
Release the ticket currently used
Usage
system right ticket release
Returns

```
Error or OK
```

SYSTEM RIGHT UPDATE

Level
admin+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
DomainName appears in 3.3.0
Description
Update a rule
Usage
system right update ruleid=<number> [manage=<new rights>] [user=<uid> | group=<cn>] [comment=<comment>] [domainname=<domainname>]

SYSTEM SESSION

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Set/show specific language for current session
Usage
system session [language=us|fr]
Example

```
SYSTEM SESSION language=fr
```

SYSTEM SETBOOT

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 6.2.0
Description
Set/show the boot partition
Usage
system setboot [boot=Main|Backup]
Returns

```
Error code (if no parameter) or current value : [BackupInfo] boot= : current partition
```

Example

```
SYSTEM REBOOT [BackupInfo] boot=Main SYSTEM REBOOT boot=Backup 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

SYSTEM SETBRANCH

Level
maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 8.0.3
Description
Set the security branch (licence)
Usage
system setbranch EUROPE|EXPORT1|EXPORT2|EXPORT3
Example

```
SYSTEM SETBRANCH EXPORT2
```

SYSTEM STATUS

Level
base
Description
Get 'NeedReboot' status (indicates if reboot is necessary to complete the configuration process)
Usage
system status
Returns

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section" NeedReboot=0 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

Example

```
SYSTEM STATUS
```

SYSTEM TIMEZONE

SYSTEM TIMEZONE

Level
base
Description
Firewall timezone informations

SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET

Level
base
Description
Get current timezone
Usage
system timezone get
Returns

```
timezone= : fullname of timezone abbr= : abbreviation for current zone offset= : GMT +|- offset
```

Example

```
SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET timezone="Europe/Paris" abbr="CEST" offset="GMT+02:00"
```

SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST

Level
base
History
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Show list of timezones

Usage
system timezone list [<pattern which occured in zone name>]
Format
list
Returns

```
<full timezone name> | <general timezone name>/<precise timezone name>
```

Example

```
SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST Africa/ Africa/Algiers Africa/Luanda Africa/Porto-Novo Africa/Gaborone ... SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST europe
Europe/ Europe/London Europe/Belfast Europe/Dublin ...
```

SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET

Level
maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level admin deprecated in 6.0.0
Description
Set firewall timezone (timezone name is case sensitive)
Note
timezone names are case sensitive
Usage
system timezone set zone=<full timezone name>|<general timezone name>/<precise timezone name> [force=<0|1>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET "Europe/Paris"
```

SYSTEM TRACEROUTE

Level
maintenance
History
Appears in 9.0.1
type appears in 1.0.0
Description
Calls the system's traceroute or traceroute6 command
Usage
system traceroute host=<host> [pause=<milliseconds>] [source=<ip>] [type={ipv4|ipv6|any}]
<pause> : the delay between probes (allow bypassing packet rate limitation)
<ip> : the source ip address to be used
<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or IPv6 tracerouting. 'any' means IPv4 is preferred if both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are available.
Format
section_line
Implementation notes
Traceroute system command forced parameters: -I : icmp protocol -n : addresses printed numerically -w 1 : waits for 1 second max -m 32 : max 32 hops -q 2 : max 2 probes per hop
Example

```
SYSTEM TRACEROUTE host=www.stormshield.eu SYSTEM TRACEROUTE host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu source=10.0.0.254 pause=500
```

SYSTEM UPDATE

SYSTEM UPDATE

Level
base
Description
Firewall update functions

SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE

Level
ha|maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level admin deprecated in 6.0.0
fwserial Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Install MAJ file
Usage
system update activate [fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes

Verify that MAJ hasn't been modified. To do that, it decrypts the header file and checks the hash value of the MAJ file. MAJ date is checked and compared with 'update date' from the licence. If all checks pass, MAJ is installed. If the HA is activated, the fwserial argument allows to specify on which firewall the update must be activated. Pleasenote that fwserial=all will reboot both firewalls at once.
Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE fwserial=U120-XXXX
```

SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
force appears in 1.0.0
ltsbOnly appears in 3.7.13
Description
Check new versions of firmware. Need access to internet and so, if necessary, a configured HTTP proxy.
Note
HTTP proxy can be configured with CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY
Usage
system update check [force=0|1] : specify if cache must be updated or not
[ltsbOnly=0|1] : specify if we want LTSB version only (default is 1)
Format
section line
Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK
```

SYSTEM UPDATE LOAD

Level
ha|maintenance+modify
History
Appears in 7.0.0
Description
Load MAJ from file (on firewall or usb token). Use token force to install complete maj
Note
fwserial valid only in a HA clustertoken force is used to force complete maj
Usage
system update load file=<path of maj file> [force=(0|1)] [fwserial=(<serial>|all|local|active|passive)]
Implementation notes
read protected MAJ file from firewall, save header of MAJ in encrypted file, verify signature of MAJ and decrypt them in /usr/Firewall/Update/.

SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT

Level
base
Description
Show the result of the last update
Note
Maintenance and Modify levels needed to clear
Usage
system update result [clear]
Returns

```
[State] Status= : result of maj From= : previous firmware version To= : current firmware version
```

Implementation notes
Read "update" file
Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT [State] Status=1 From="6.2.0" To="6.2.1"
```

SYSTEM UPDATE STATUS

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Indicates if a firmware update has been uploaded and gets the firmware version provided by the update
Usage
system update status [fwserial=(<serial>|all|local|active|passive)]
Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE HASUPD fwserial=all101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" format="section"
[U120XXXXXXX]HasUpdate=1UpdateVersion="9.0.0.beta-23"[U120XXXXXXX]HasUpdate=0100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD

Level
ha|maintenance+modify
History
level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0
level admin deprecated in 6.0.0

Description
Upload MAJ file to firewall
Note
token force is used to force complete maj
Usage
system update upload [force={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
get protected MAJ file from manager, save header of MAJ in encrypted file, verify signature of MAJ and decrypt them in /usr/Firewall/Update/maj.
Example

```
SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD
```

SYSTEM WATCHDOG

Level
base
Description
Get/set the firewall watchdog
Note
Time values are included in 10-max_timeout secs, and 0 used to stop watchdog
Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value
Usage
system watchdog [<time>]
Returns

```
If no parameter is set, return information about the watchdog (current timeout, maximum timeout) If the timeout parameter is
set, return the new applied value: timeout=
```

Example

```
SYSTEM WATCHDOG 100 101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" format="section" timeout=100 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" SYSTEM WATCHDOG
101 code=00a01000 msg="DÃ©but" format="section" timeout=100 max_timeout=900 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

USER

USER

Level
base
Description
User related functions

USER ACCESS

USER ACCESS

Level
base
Description
User access control configuration

USER ACCESS ACTIVATE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Activate UAC configuration
Usage
user access activate [CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
run ensl -u
Example

```
USER ACCESS ACTIVATE
```

USER ACCESS DEFAULT

USER ACCESS DEFAULT

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
show or update the default authentication rule

USER ACCESS DEFAULT SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Print the default authentication rule
Usage
user access default show
Format
section_line
Returns

```
The default rule for user access
```

USER ACCESS DEFAULT UPDATE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Update the default authentication rule.
Usage
user access default update [auth=<pass|block>]
[authmethod=<plain|ssl|radius|kerberos|...>]
[sponsoring=<pass|block>]

[ipsec=<pass|block>]
[openvpn=<pass|block>]
[xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>]
[xvpnprofile=<default|profile name>]

Returns

```
Error code
```

USER ACCESS INSERT

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
src appears in 9.1.0
Description
Insert a rule at the end of the set. If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position Src parameter is a comma ',' separated list of objects or interfaces. Keyword ipsec can be used to configure XAUTH authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the user guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username. sponsor method is stricly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa.
Usage
user access insert state=<on|off>
user=<uid>|group=<cn>
auth=<default|pass|block>
authmethod=<default,plain,ssl,radius,kerberos,spnego,agent,guest,voucher,sponsor>
src=(any|<objectname>[,<interfacename>[,ipsec[,...]]])
domainName=<domain>
[position=<digit>]
[comment=<string>]

For a separator:
separator=<Color>
collapse=<0|1>
[comment=<string>]
[position=<digit>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

USER ACCESS LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.0.0
network appears in 9.1.0
Description
List the authentication rules
Usage
user access list [useclone=<0|1>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Ruleset]
```

USER ACCESS MOVE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
Description
Move a new rule in the set. If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id
Usage
user access move position=<digit> to=<digit>
Returns

```
Error code
```

USER ACCESS REMOVE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0

Description
Remove a rule from the specified set. All of the sub-id are re-numbered
Usage
user access remove position=<digit>

Returns

```
Error code
```

USER ACCESS RIGHT

USER ACCESS RIGHT

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
manage user access rights

USER ACCESS RIGHT INSERT

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Insert a rule at the end of the set. If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position If xvpn parameter is set to profile and no profile is given. the programs take the profile in the default rule
Usage
user access right insert [DomainName=<a_domain>]
state=<on|off>
user=<uid>|group=<cn>
sponsoring=<default|pass|block>
xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>
ipsec=<default|pass|block>
openvpn=<default|pass|block>
[position=<digit>]
[xvpnprofile=<profile name|{NOTHING for default}>]
[comment=<string>]

For a separator:
separator=<Color>
collapse=<0|1>
[comment=<string>]
[position=<digit>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

USER ACCESS RIGHT LIST

Level
base
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
List the right rules
Usage
user access right list [useclone=<0|1>]
Format
section_line
Returns

```
[Ruleset]
```

USER ACCESS RIGHT MOVE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description
Move a new rule in the specified set. If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id
Usage
user access right move position=<digit> to=<digit>
Returns

```
Error code
```

USER ACCESS RIGHT REMOVE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
Description

Remove a rule from the set. All of the sub-id are re-numbered
Usage
user access right remove position=<digit>
Returns

```
Error code
```

USER ACCESS RIGHT UPDATE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.1.0
sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0
Description
Update a rule in the specified set. If xvpn parameter is set to profile and no profile is given. the programs take the profile in the default rule
Usage
user access right update position=<digit>
[state=<on|off>]
[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]
[sponsoring=<default|pass|block>]
[ipsec=<default|pass|block>]
[openvpn=<default|pass|block>]
[xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>]
[xvpnprofile=<profile name|{NOTHING for default}>]
[comment=<string>]

For a separator:
position=<digit>
[separator=<Color>]
[collapse=<0|1>]
[comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

USER ACCESS UPDATE

Level
user+modify
History
Appears in 9.0.0
src appears in 9.1.0
Description
Update a rule in the set. authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the user guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username. sponsor method is stricly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa.
Usage
user access update position=<digit>
[state=<on|off>]
[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]
[src=[any|<objectname>[,<interfacename>[,ipsec[,...]]]]]
[auth=<default|pass|block>]
[authmethod=<default,plain,ssl,radius,kerberos,spnego,agent,guest,sponsor>]
[comment=<string>]

For a separator:
position=<digit>
[separator=<Color>]
[collapse=<0|1>]
[comment=<string>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

USER CERTIFICATE

Level
base
Description
Download the user certificate from ldap. You must precise the output format of the certificate. The format must be in : PEM DER P12
Usage
user certificate <User ID>|<User DN> <format>
Returns

```
The file found in the ldap.
```

USER CHECK

Level
user
History

Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
DomainName appears in 3.0.0
Description
Checks if an user ID is used in the configuration
Usage
user check name=<username> [domainname=<domain>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

USER CREATE

Level
user+modify
History
DomainName appears in 3.4.0
Description
Create a new user
Note
"uid" is the LDAP reference for user login.
Some uid are forbidden (admin,ha...).
Check duplicated user (DN, login...).

Usage
user create uid=<uid> name=<name> [gname=<givenname>] [domainname=<ldap>]
Returns

```
the DN of the new user, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).
```

Implementation notes
a call to fw_ldap_create_user, (), with a check for forbidden/reserved names.
Example

```
USER CREATE jd "DUPONT" Jean 100 Dn="cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

USER GROUP

USER GROUP

Level
base
Description
User groups functions

USER GROUP ADDTO

Level
user+modify
History
Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0
Description
Add an user or a group to a group
Usage
user group addto group=<group name>|<Group DN> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN> [domainName=<ldap>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER GROUP ADDTO group="end_user" member="cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

USER GROUP ADDUSER

Level
user+modify
Description
Add an user to a group
Usage
user group adduser <group name>|<group DN> <UserId>|<User DN>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER GROUP ADDUSER "end_user" "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

USER GROUP CHECK

Level
user
History
Appears in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
DomainName appears in 3.0.0
Description
Checks if an user group ID is used in the configuration
Usage
user group check name=<hostname> [domainname=<domain>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
[Configuration] module=<string> (slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03> section=<string>)
```

USER GROUP CREATE

Level
user+modify
Description
Create an user group
Usage
user group create <group name> <User ID>|<User DN>
Returns

```
the DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).
```

Example

```
USER GROUP CREATE "end_user" "fd"Dn="cn=end_user, ou=groups,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM"
```

USER GROUP DELUSER

Level
user+modify
Description
Remove an user from a group
Usage
user group deluser <group name>|<group DN> <UserId>|<User DN>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER GROUP DELUSER "end_user" "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

USER GROUP DESCRIPTION

Level
user
History
Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0
Description
Get/Set a description for a group
Note
Modify level is needed to set a description
Usage
user group description group=<group name>|<group DN> [description=<comment>] [domainName=<ldap>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER GROUP DESCRIPTION "end_user" "Standard Users group" USER GROUP DESCRIPTION "end_user" [Group] description="Standard
Users group"
```

USER GROUP LIST

Level
base
History
level base Appears in 6.1.0
level user deprecated in 6.1.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0
Description
List user groups
Note
List all groupofnames entry in the LDAP database.
Search pattern is used in CN, and \"*\" may be used as a wildcard.
Usage
user group list [search=<search pattern>] [domainname=<domain>]
Format

list
Returns

```
A list of matching DNs, or an error code.
```

Example

```
USER GROUP LIST USER GROUP LIST search="*group*" domainname=ad_ldap USER GROUP LIST search="*group*"
cn=testgroup1,ou=groups,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COMcn=group2,ou=groups,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM
```

USER GROUP NEW

Level
user+modify
History
Named arguments appear in 3.1.0
DomainName appear in 3.4.0

Description
Create an user group
Usage
user group new name=<group name> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN> [domainname=<ldap>]
Returns

```
the DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).
```

Example

```
USER GROUP NEW name="end_user" member="cn=end_user, ou=groups,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM"
```

USER GROUP REMOVE

Level
user+modify
Description
Remove an user group
Usage
user group remove group=<group name>|<group DN> [domainName=<ldap>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER GROUP REMOVE "end_user"
```

USER GROUP REMOVEFROM

Level
user+modify
Description
Remove an user from a group
Usage
user group removefrom group=<group name>|<Group DN> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER GROUP REMOVEFROM group="end_user" member="cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

USER GROUP SHOW

Level
user
Description
Show an user group
Usage
user group show group=<group name>|<group DN> [domainname=<domain>]
Returns

```
[Group]objectClass="top" objectClass_2="groupofnames" description=<description>cn=<group CN>member=<DN 1>member_2=<DN
2>member_x=<DN x>
```

Example

```
USER GROUP SHOW group="end_user" [Group] objectClass="top" objectClass_2="groupofnames" description="Groupe du personnel"
cn="Personnel" member="cn=Ludovic MENTFLA,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu" member_2="cn=Daniel
QUETTECO,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu" member_3="cn=Fabien MASTHO,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu" member_4="cn=Raphael
BAULTRAIM,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu" Manage="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user" Access="pptp"
```

USER LIST

Level
base
History
NetasqAllowed-Access Appears in 6.0.0
NetasqAllowed-Manage Appears in 6.0.0
FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0

pagination appears in 9.0.0
NetasqAllowed-Access disappears in 9.0.0
NetasqAllowed-Manage disappears in 9.0.0
Description
List users from internal or external LDAP database
Note
List all inetorgperson entry in the LDAP database.
May take a while with huge LDAP bases...
Usage
user list [(cn|uid|sn|description|all)=<search pattern>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[sort=1] [refresh=<0|1>]] [domainname=<domain>]
Format
section line
Returns

```
A list of DNs
```

Implementation notes
Filter construction and a call to fw_ldap_filter_find().
Example

```
USER LIST cn=Foo,ou=users,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM cn=Bar,ou=users,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM USER LIST "cn=*" USER LIST uid=jd
```

USER PASSWORD

Level
base+modify
History
dn Appears in 6.0.0
password Appears in 6.0.0
method Appears in 6.0.0
hash Appears in 6.0.0
method disapear in 9.1.0
DomainName appears in 3.4.0
Description
Update an user's password
Note
Every user with MODIFY right can update his own password.
Need USER and MODIFY rights to update passwords for users who are not administrators.
Need ADMIN and MODIFY rights to update an administrator's password.
Arguments aren't logged.
Usage
user password dn=<User ID>|<User DN> password=<newpassword> [hash=<MD5|SMD5|SHA|SSHA|CRYPT|NONE>] [domainName=<ldap>]
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
A call to fw_ldap_update(), with many checks about method/hash, etc...
Example

```
user password dn=jd password=foo 100 Password updated for user jd user password dn=jd password=bar method=SRP_LDAP 100
Password updated for user jd user password dn=jd password=bar method=SRP_LDAP hash=SSHA 100 Password updated for user jd
```

USER REMOVE

Level
user+modify
Description
Delete an user
Note
Need ADMIN rights to revoke admin users.
User can't be removed if it is the last member of a group.
Usage
user remove <User ID>|<User DN>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
Check if user can be removed (LDAP admin user can't be removed), remove user from groups, revoke user cert if exists then calls fw_ldap_update().
Example

```
USER REMOVE jd USER REMOVE "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

USER REQUEST

USER REQUEST

Level
base
Licence needed:

Service/Enrolment
Description
Command to manage User Request

USER REQUEST APPROVED

Level
user+modify
Description
Valid the user request, user is added on LDAP
Note
if certificate request is attached at user request,
this certificate request is save on /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/ with form : email.csr
and index file (/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending.csr) is updated.
Usage
user request approved <id>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
This command is used to valid an LDAP/PKI user request. When approved, a entry is created on LDAP server with the token/value of the request. If PKI is used, a certificate request is created, look CA.REQUEST command. Finaly, the user request is deleted.
Example

```
USER REQUEST APPROVED 106
```

USER REQUEST FORMAT

USER REQUEST FORMAT

Level
base
Description
Manage uid format

USER REQUEST FORMAT SET

Level
user
History
Appears in samoa.1
Description
Used to specify the format of user identifier
Note
user requests are saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending.enrolment
Usage
user request format set uid=<format> : uid format to apply during user enrolment
Returns

```
The current value (case of no arg) or error code
```

Implementation notes
This comand specifies the format to apply on user identifier.
Example

```
USER REQUEST FORMAT SET uid=%F.%L 100 Success
```

USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW

Level
base
History
Appears in samoa.1
Description
Used to get the format of user identifier
Note
user identifier format is saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending.enrolment
Usage
user request format show
Returns

```
The current value or error code
```

Implementation notes
This comand gets the format to apply on user identifier.
Example

```
USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW 100 Uid="%F.%L"
```

USER REQUEST LIST

Level
base
History

FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0
level changes from user to base in 9.0.0
Description
List all requests sent by users
Note
user requests are saved on /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending.ldap
Usage
user request list
Format
list
Returns

```
The list of pending ldap requests (if found), or error code
```

Implementation notes
This command is used to list all LDAP/PKI requests made by users from Web Enrolment page
Example

```
USER REQUEST LIST cn=jean DUPONT,email=jean.dupont@stormshield.eu,id=106cn=jean
DURAND,email=jean.durand@stormshield.eu,id=107
```

USER REQUEST REMOVE

Level
user+modify
Description
Delete user request
Usage
user request remove <id>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
This command is used to delete an LDAP/PKI user request
Example

```
USER REQUEST REMOVE 106
```

USER REQUEST SENDMAIL

Level
user
Description
Used to specify if an email is send to user when request is approve or remove
Note
We can upload two file with subject and body of mail
If no files is upload, default subject and body are use.
If no argument, command print the actual value of param Send.
Modify level needed to update value
Usage
user request sendmail [On|Off]
Returns

```
The current value (case of no arg) or error code
```

Implementation notes
This comand send or not an email to user.
Example

```
USER REQUEST SENDMAIL on 100 Success USER REQUEST SENDMAIL 100 sendmail=0
```

USER REQUEST SHOW

Level
user
Description
Show information on specific request
Note
before approved request, it must necessary to set value for 'uid'
Usage
user request show <id>
Returns

```
[Request] RequestId= : request identifier sn= : surname givenName= : givenname mail= : email address description= : comment
telephoneNumber= : telephone number UserPassword=None|Present : user has a password or not uid= : user login
reqtype=None|Present : user has a request or not
```

Implementation notes
This command is used show details of LDAP/PKI user request make by user from Web Enrolment pages
Example

```
USER REQUEST SHOW 106 [Request] RequestId=106 sn="DUPONT" givenName="jean" mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"
description="Test labo pour doc" telephoneNumber="000" UserPassword="Present" uid="" date="2006-05-18 07:50:27"
reqtype="Present"
```

USER REQUEST UPDATE

Level
user+modify
Description
Update the value of token in user request
Note
if token not exist on request, it's impossible to update
Usage
user request update id=<id> token=<token> value=<value>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
This command is used to update a token value of LDAP/PKI user request. With this, it's not necessary for user to enrol a next time, if a little error is detected by Administrator.
Example

```
USER REQUEST UPDATE id="106" token="uid" value="jean.dupont"
```

USER SEARCH

Level
base
History
appears in 9.0.0
DomainName appears in 3.0.0
Description
Search users and groups from internal or external LDAP database
Note
List all inetorgperson and entry in the LDAP database.
May take a while with huge LDAP bases...
Scan all LDAP DB if no domain are specified!
Usage
user search filter=<search pattern> [DomainName=<domain|any>] [type=<user|group|any>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=1] [refresh=<0|1>]]
Format
section line
Returns

```
A result section with type=DN line
```

Implementation notes
Filter construction and a call to fw_ldap_filter_find().
Example

```
USER SEARCH domainname=any filter="*toto*" DomainName=domainA user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM" DomainName=domainA
user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM" DomainName=domainA group="cn=Bar,ou=groups,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM" DomainName=domainB
group_2="cn=Bar Foo,ou=groups,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM" USER SEARCH filter="*toto*" type=user DomainName=a_domain
user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM" DomainName=a_domain user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM"USER SEARCH
domainname=internal.eu filter="*toto*" type=user DomainName=internal.eu user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM"
DomainName=internal.eu user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=EXAMPLE,dc=COM"
```

USER SHOW

Level
base
Description
Show an user's information
Note
Need USER or ADMIN rights for most attributes, except for UID, MAIL, SN, CN and givenname.
Usage
user show user=<User ID>|<User DN> [attribute=<attribute>] [domainname=<domain>]
Returns

```
[User] attribute=value If an attribute have many values, they will be indexed: attribute=value attribute_2=value attribute_
3=value
```

Implementation notes
A call to fw_ldap_get_object() or fw_ldap_get_attr() if attribute specified.
Example

```
USER SHOW "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" mail [User] mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu" USER SHOW jd [User]
givenName="Jean" objectClass="top" objectClass_2="person" objectClass_3="organizationalPerson" objectClass_4="inetOrgPerson"
objectClass_5="StormshieldPerson" uid="jd" mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu" cn="Jean DUPONT" telephoneNumber="63"
sn="DUPONT"
```

USER UPDATE

Level
user+modify
History
Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

Description
Update value in an user attribut.
Note
Some update operations may require specific rights :
Access require ADMIN to change other administrator access

Some update operations (like password) must use specific commands.
Usage
user update user=<User ID>|<User DN> operation={add|mod|del} attribute=<attribute> [value=<value>] [domainname=<ldap>]
The list of updatable attribute is :
mail
description
uid
telephoneNumber
Returns

```
Error code
```

Implementation notes
A call to fw_ldap_update(), with many checks about what is modified, and who tries to modify.
Example

```
user update "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" add mail jean.dupond@stormshield.eu 100 Added
mail="jean.dupond@stormshield.eu" for user cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int user update jd mod mail
jean.dupont@stormshield.eu 100 Set mail to "jean.dupont@stormshield.eu" for user jd user update jd del mail 100 Attribute
"mail" removed for user jd
```

USER VOUCHER

Level
user|guest_admin
Description
Manage voucher user pool
Usage
user voucher account
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status
```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT

Level
user|guest_admin
Description
Manage user pool
Usage
user voucher account create | revoke | clean | status
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT create USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT delete USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT clean USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status
```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE

Level
user|guest_admin
Description
Create user account
Usage
user voucher account create firstname=<firstname> lastname=<lastname> ([company=<company>]
[email=<email>]) starting_date=<yyyy-mm-dd> ending_date=<yyyy-mm-dd>
Returns

```
Error
```

Example

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE firstname="John" lastname="Carthy" company="Lisp" starting_date="1972-09-04" ending_date="2011-
10-24" USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE firstname="Alan" lastname="Kay" company="Smalltalk" starting_date="1972-09-04" ending_
date="2011-10-24"
```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT DELETE

Level
user|guest_admin
Description
Delete a user from the guest LDAP
Usage
user voucher account delete uid=<uid>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT DELETE uid="JohnMcCarthy"
```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LIST

Level
user|guest|admin
Description
Print voucher user list
Usage
user voucher account list
Format
section|line
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LISTuid="a1.a2" firstname="a1" lastname="a2" email="a3" company="a4" starting_date="1994030300Z" ending_
date="199403032359592" password="A6DAKbW"uid="john.mccarthy" firstname="john" lastname="mccarthy" email="j.m@mit.eud"
company="mit" starting_date="19700303002" ending_date="20010303235959Z" password="A6DAKbW"
```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT RESETPASSWORD

Level
user|guest|admin
Description
Reset the guest user password
Usage
user voucher account resetpassword uid=<uid>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT RESETPASSWORD uid="JohnMcCarthy"
```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT STATUS

Level
user|guest|admin
Description
Return user account status
Usage
user voucher account status uid=<uid>
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT STATS uid="JohnMcCarthy"
```

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT UPDATE

Level
user|guest|admin
Description
Manage private LDAP server
Usage
user voucher account update uid=<uid>{ firstname=<firstname>
| lastname=<lastname>
| company=<company>
| email=<email>
| startingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd>
| endingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd> }
Returns

```
Error code
```

Example

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT UPDATE uid="JohnMcCarthy" company="MIT"
```

VERSION

Level
unknown
Description
Display server version
Usage
version
Returns

```
Version for protocol and/or command
```

Implementation notes
This command have 3 cases : - in factory mode, this return the version of protocol and NS-BSD. - in normal case without user autenticated, this return the version of protocol. - in normal case with user autenticated, this return the version of protocol and command.
Example

```
VERSION Protocol=3 Command=4
```

documentation@stormshield.eu